

МІНІСТЕРСТВО ОСВІТИ І НАУКИ УКРАЇНИ
ТЕХНОЛОГО-ЕКОНОМІЧНИЙ КОЛЕДЖ БЛОЦЕРКІВСЬКОГО
НАЦІОНАЛЬНОГО АГРАРНОГО УНІВЕРСИТЕТУ

Іноземна мова за професійним спрямуванням (англійська мова)

навчальний посібник для організації практичних занять з дисципліни для
студентів III-IV курсів спеціальності 086 Харчові технології
«Зберігання, консервування і переробка молока»

КОНКУРС «Педагогічні інновації»

Номінація «Сучасний навчальний
посібник»

2017

Укладач: Щелкунова Анжеліка Олександрівна — викладач іноземної мови, викладач-методист

Рецензенти: Лендрик Наталія Миколаївна, викладач іноземної мови, викладач-методист

Майборода Ольга Олександрівна, викладач іноземної мови, викладач першої категорії

Навчальний посібник з навчальної дисципліни *Іноземна мова (англійська мова)* за професійним спрямуванням «**Англійська мова для студентів-технологів**» призначений для методичного забезпечення вищевказаної дисципліни для студентів III-IV курсів вищих навчальних закладів I-II рівнів акредитації. Має професійно-спрямований характер, чия тематика відповідає Навчальній програмі з дисципліни (2012). Сприяє розвитку країнознавчої і лінгвокраїнознавчої, прагматичної компетенцій студентів. Спрямований на формування умінь і навичок в усіх видах мовленнєвої діяльності (читання, говоріння, аудіювання, письмо, переклад) з англійської мови за професійним спрямуванням, а також — на розвиток і поглиблення пізнавальних і професійних інтересів, розширення світогляду про країну, мова якої вивчається. Професійно-орієнтований блок містить тематично підібрані тексти професійного і загальнонаукового спрямування, тематичний словник і терміни, вправи, кросворди. Містить гіперпосилання на навчальні фільми, аудіосайти англійською мовою. Може використовуватися для аудиторного, заочного і самостійного вивчення навчальної дисципліни, містить тести і контрольні питання.

ЗМІСТ CONTENT

	Сторінка
Вступ	6
1. English as the world language. Англійська мова – мова ділового спілкування.	8
2. My College / Technical School. Мій навчальний заклад.	12
3. My future specialty. Моя майбутня спеціальність.	18
4. Requests and offers. Мовленнєвий етикет спілкування.	26
5. REVISION 1. Module Questions. Повторення - 1. Питання до модулів.	33
6. The geographical position of the United Kingdom. Географічне розташування країни, мова якої вивчається.	36
7. Population. Населення країни, мова якої вивчається.	40
8. The political system of the United Kingdom. Політична систем країни, мова якої вивчається.	44
9. Great Britain. Велика Британія.	48
10. Ukraine. Україна.	54
11. The economy of Ukraine. Економіка України.	58
12. The four nations. Чотири нації.	63
13. British-Ukrainian relationship. Україно-британські стосунки.	67
14. REVISION 2. Module Questions. Повторення - 2. Питання до модулів.	70
15. A business trip. Tickets. Travel necessities.* Ділова поїздка. Квитки. Необхідні речі для подорожі.*	75
16. At the customs. На митниці.	83
17. In the city. У місті.	88
18. City transport. Транспорт.	92
19. Signs. Оголошення	96
20. In a hotel. В готелі.	99

21.	In a restaurant. National Cuisine. В ресторані. Національна кухня.	104
22.	At the doctor's. У лікаря.	109
23.	At a pharmacy. В аптеці.	114
24.	Telephone conversation. Розмова по телефону.	117
25.	Ділова зустріч. Business Appointments.	122
26.	Structure of a business letter. Etiquette of business letter writing. Структура ділового листа. Етикет ділового листування.	126
27.	Application Letter. Лист-заява (для працевлаштування).	135
28.	Interview / CV / Resume. Співбесіда / Автобіографія / Резюме.	143
29.	Company structure. Структура компанії.	152
30.	Presentations. Making a presentation at a meeting. Презентації. Презентація на діловому зібранні.	156
31.	REVISION 3. Module Questions. Повторення - 4. Питання до модулів.	168
32.	Nutrition. Харчування.	171
33.	Water. Constituents of Food. Вода. Складові їжі.	175
34.	Carbohydrates. Вуглеводи.	177
35.	Fats. Жири.	180
36.	Protein. Білок.	183
37.	Minerals. Мінеральні речовини.	186
38.	Vitamins. Text A. Vitamins — Fat-Soluble Vitamins. Text B. Water-Soluble Vitamins. Вітаміни. Текст А. Вітаміни — Жиророзчинні вітаміни. Текст В. Водорозчинні вітаміни.	190
39.	Milk Text A. Milk. Text B. Dairy. Молоко.	198

	Текст А. Молоко. Текст В. Молочні продукти (в ресторані).	
40.	Processing of Milk. Переробка молока.	205
41.	Milk Products. Cream. Молочні продукти.	212
42.	Ice-Cream Manufacture. Text A. Ice-Cream Manufacture at Bila Tserkva Dairy Processing Plant. Text B. Ice-Cream. Технологія виробництва морозива. Текст А. Виробництво морозива на Білоцерківському молочно-переробному заводі. Текст В. Морозиво.	215
43.	Yogurt Manufacture. Йогурт. Технологія виробництва.	224
44.	Butter and Margarine Manufacture. Виготовлення масла і вершків.	228
45.	Technology of Cheese-making. Сири. Технологія виробництва.	232
46.	Cheese-making and Variety Cheeses. Класифікація сирів.	235
47.	Liquid Milk Manufacture. Виробництво питного молока.	239
48.	Dairy Processing Plant. Молоко-переробний завод.	243
49.	Additional texts. Додаткові тексти. Text 1. Milk as a dairy product. Text 2. Properties of milk. Nutrient composition.	251
50.	REVISION 4. Module Questions. Повторення - 4. Питання до модулів.	254
51.	Food Idioms. Ідіоматичні вирази, що містять назви харчових продуктів.	260
	Conclusion. Висновки.	264
	Planning of Themes. Тематичний план.	265
	References. Використані джерела інформації.	267

ВСТУП

INTRODUCTION

Навчальний посібник викликаний змінами до Навчальної програми з іноземної мови для професійного спрямування (2012) для студентів спеціальності «Харчові технології» та відсутністю чи недостатністю підручників, як вітчизняних, так і зарубіжних авторів, які спеціалізуються в укладанні навчальних посібників в сфері англійської мови за професійним спрямуванням для різних професій (ESP). Існуючі посібники є дещо застарілими, або в неповній мірі (наприклад, Agriculture, Food Industries, Cooking британського видавництва Express Publishing) покривають обсяг Навчальної програми, або є занадто дорогими.

Отже автор була змушена звернутися, у значній мірі, до електронних ресурсів, використовуючи сайти і відео уряду Великобританії, світових компаній з харчових технологій, наприклад, з Індії. А також був використаний досвід навчальних сайтів, які зосереджені на навчанні англійської мови як другої мови (ESL). Слід вказати також про мовленнєвий матеріал, який був представлений в деяких сучасних спеціальних курсах з ESP (вищевказаних у першому абзаці).

Також автор звернулася до навчальних посібників і методичних розробок Технологічно-економічного коледжу Білоцерківського НАУ минулих років, використовуючи набутий досвід.

Робота автора полягала у відборі навчального матеріалу, а саме зразків діалогів, поетичних творів, прислів'їв, країнознавчих текстів і текстів професійного спрямування для читання і перекладу, вивчення спеціальної лексики і термінології.

Навчальний посібник складається з 4 частин, які відповідають чотирьом блокам Навчальної програми з Іноземної мови за професійним спрямуванням (2012). Розділ I знайомить з роллю англійської мови у сучасному світі, обраною професією техника-технолога харчових технологій, навчальним закладом, де студент отримує технологічну освіту, певними зразками мовленнєвого етикету. Розділ II має за мету розвиток соціокультурної компетенції, де представлено

різноманітний навчальний матеріал про країну, мова якої вивчається, та Україну, стосунки між двома країнами. Розділ III «Ділова поїздка» спрямований на розвиток мовленнєвої компетенції, яка включає 4 види компетенцій: в аудіюванні, говоріні, читанні, і письмі, має прагматичний характер. Розділ IV — технологічного спрямування (ESP for food technologies students), містить тексти і завдання професійного і загальнонаукового характеру.

До всіх уроків I-IV розділів є тести і питання для контролю знань, що дає змогу використовувати частину представлених матеріалів для самостійного вивчення. У навчальному посібнику є гіперпосилання на англійські, американські і індійські сайти, навчальні відеофільми, спрямовані на розвиток умінь аудіювання та формування пізнавальних інтересів, виховання поваги до обраної професії та англійської мови як мови міжнародного спілкування. Містяться ілюстрації до підібраного навчального матеріалу, кросворди, поетичні твори, прислів'я.

Після кожного розділу є **REVISION**, який містить питання до модуля. Навчальний посібник складається з 51 теми. В темах посібника є такі позначки, як: **CLILs** — міжпредметні зв'язки, **Poetry Page** — тематично підібрані поезії, **Grammar Time** — граматичні вправи. Позначка * вказує на додаткову тему чи додатковий текст.

Представлений навчальний посібник для організації практичного навчання студентів дисципліни «Іноземна мова за професійним спрямуванням (англійська мова)» рекомендовано для студентів III-IV курсів вищих навчальних закладів I-II рівнів акредитації спеціальності 086 «Харчові технології» спеціалізації «Зберігання, консервування і переробка молока молока».



Theme 1: **ENGLISH AS THE WORLD LANGUAGE**

CLILs: geography, culture study.

Warm-up

1. *Discuss this saying.*

- So many languages you know, so many times you are a man.



Reading

2. *Read and translate the text “English as the world language”.*

ENGLISH AS THE WORLD LANGUAGE

Different nationalities have different languages. The total number of languages is more than 2 500. The most widespread are English, Chinese, Spanish, Russian, German, French, Arabic, Malay, Hindu, Portuguese, and others. In Kievan Rus as well as in Europe the people began to learn foreign languages in the 11th century.

Nowadays English is the most important and widespread language in the world. It is the state language in five countries: Great Britain, Canada, the USA, Australia and New Zealand. Every well-educated person speaks English, because it is the language of international communication in many areas of life: trade, business, science, tourism, sport, computers, aviation, and entertainment.

One forth of the world’s population can speak English. So, for some people English is the native language. For some people English is a second language. Scientists prefer using English in their work.

A lot of people around the world want to learn English. Many of them come to Britain to learn English at schools, especially in the summer. There are courses in General English, Business English, Technical English, etc.

People learn English for their work, future career or studies. Young people learn English because they want to travel, to work or to study abroad. Some of them like to listen to English music, or to read English books in original, or to watch films in English.

Why do I learn English? I think it is necessary because I want to communicate with people from different countries. I want to understand their culture and traditions.

Vocabulary Practice

3. Learn the following key words and word combinations.

widespread	поширений
native language	рідна мова
foreign language	іноземна мова
second language	друга мова (нерідна, яку вживають на роботі або в навчанні)
state language	державна мова
necessary	необхідний
science	наука
scientist	науковець
article	стаття
culture	культура
trade	торгівля
tourism	туризм
entertainment	розвага
course	курс
area of life	сфера життя
to improve	удосконалювати
to use	використовувати
to communicate	спілкуватися
well-educated	освічений
as well as	також
communication	спілкування
total number	загальна кількість

4. Make up some sentences with the new words and word combinations.

5. Read this culture note about British English and American English. What are the main differences between them?

US AND UK ENGLISH

CULTURE NOTE. American and British English are just variations of the same language. The main differences are small changes in grammar, spelling, pronunciation and vocabulary. We'd like to present some differences in the vocabulary between British and American English below.

US	UK
apartment	flat
baggage	luggage
bathtub	bath
bill	banknote
candy	sweets / chocolate
cellphone	mobile (phone)
check	bill
chips	crisps

cookie	biscuit
downtown	city centre
elevator	lift
fall	autumn
first floor	ground floor
freeway	motorway
French fries	chips
garbage / trash	rubbish
gas	petrol
line	queue
movie	film / movie
one-way ticket	single ticket
pants / slacks	trousers
parking lot	car park
principal	head teacher
purse / pocket book	handbag
round-trip ticket	return ticket
sidewalk	pavement
subway	underground
vacation	holiday
zip code	postcode

Practice stage / Speaking

6. Answer the questions to the text “English as the world language”.

1. Is the total number of languages in the world 2.500 or 3.500?
2. What are the most widespread languages in the world?
3. What languages can you speak?
4. Where is English spoken as a native language?
5. Why does every well-educated person have to learn English?
6. Do scientists in the world prefer to use English in their work?
7. People around the world want to learn English, don't they?
8. Do people come to Britain to study English?
9. Why are you learning English?
10. What famous people of Ukraine and Russia and knew many foreign languages?
11. How do we call people who know more than five languages?
12. What do you know, what foreign languages are popular in the world / in Ukraine nowadays?

7. *What foreign languages do you want to know and why?*

Translating / Writing

8. *Translate into English.*

1. Загальна кількість мов у світі становить більше ніж 2500. 2. Найбільш поширені мови — це англійська, китайська, російська, іспанська, німецька та французька. 3. У світі $\frac{1}{4}$ людей вміє розмовляти англійською. 4. Існують живі (living) мови та мертві (dead). 5. Мертві мови більше не являються засобами (means of) спілкування. 6. В наш час англійська мова є найбільш поширеною та важливою мовою в світі. 7. Англійська мова — державна мова у Великобританії, США, Канаді, Австралії, Новій Зеландії та в деяких африканських та азійських країнах (African, Asian). 8. Англійська мова — одна з шести робочих мов ООН (working languages, the UNO). 9. Англійська мова — це мова міжнародного спілкування. 10. Англійська мова — це мова бізнесу, торгівлі, науки, комп'ютерів, медицини, туризму, спорту, авіації, кораблеводіння (shipping) та шоу-бізнесу.

Project

9. *Prepare a Microsoft Power Presentation or a short report to one of the following topics:*

a. The famous polyglots of the world / Ukraine (e.g., G. Mezzofanti, Mykola Lukash, Agatangel Krymsky, B. Khmelnytsky, Olexandr Pushkin, Emil Krebs etc.).

b. The English-speaking countries (the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, the USA, Canada, New Zealand, India, Pakistan, Hong Kong, the South African Republic).

Speaking

10. *Prepare a story about the role of English as a world language.*

Theme 2: **MY COLLEGE / TECHNICAL SCHOOL**

Warm-up

1. Answer the questions.

1. Where do you study?
2. Do you like to study here?

Reading

2. Read the text about Bila Tserkva College.



BILA TSERKVA COLLEGE OF TECHNOLOGIES AND ECONOMICS

I'd like to tell about our college and studies there. I study at the College of Technologies and Economics of Bila Tserkva National Agrarian University. The college was founded in 1944. It is situated in the town centre and its architecture is very beautiful.

The college has four academic buildings with specialized classrooms, laboratories and computer classrooms, the library with the reading-hall. The college has two students' dormitories, a gym, a sports ground. At breaks students can have lunch or a snack from the local kiosks.

There are five departments at the college: the mechanical, veterinarian, economical, technological and information technology departments. The college prepares junior specialists for food and processing industry, for some financial and commercial institutions.

The college trains specialists in nine specialties. They are the following: finances and credit; commercial activity; business economics; veterinary medicine; installation and servicing of refrigerating and compressor machines and plants; food technologies — preservation, canning and processing of fruit and vegetables/meat/milk; IT of an enterprise.

The classes at the college start at 8.30 a.m. and finish at 3 p.m. Students usually have 3-4 classes a day and study 5 days a week. Students can have practical and laboratory classes, lectures and seminars, and different practices — training,

professional and before-diploma practices. At the college there are general educational and specialized subjects.

Students study at the college for 3 or 4 years in the full-time or the extra-mural departments. An academic year has 2 terms. At the end of every term students must take exams. Some students with good marks get a grant. 50% of the students are studying on a contract basis. After graduating from the college students receive a diploma of a junior specialist.



About 1100 students are studying at the college now. You are welcome!

Vocabulary practice

3. Learn the following key words and word combinations.

I'd like	Я хотів би
to study	навчатися; вивчати
college	коледж
technical school	технікум
academic	учбовий
building	будівля
specialty (specialties)	спеціальність (спеціальності)
junior specialist	молодший спеціаліст
specialized	спеціальний; спеціалізований
department	відділення
term (semester)	семестр
canteen	їдальня
dormitory / hostel	гуртожиток
gym	спортзал
sports ground	спортмайданчик
break	перерва
to have lunch / a snack	пообідати / перекусити
to prepare / to train	готувати
institution	заклад, установа
enterprise	підприємство
food technologies	харчові технології
class (classes)	заняття
subject	предмет
general educational	загальноосвітній
training practice	навчальна практика
to receive a diploma	отримувати диплом
processing	переробний; переробка
after graduating from	після закінчення
information activity	інформаційна діяльність
IT	інформаційна технологія
full-time	денний
extra-mural	заочний
a college graduate	випускник коледжу

4. Find in the text “Bila Tserkva College of Technologies and Economics” the English equivalents of the following Ukrainian word combinations:

- a. учбовий рік; готувати молодших спеціалістів; лабораторія;
- b. переддипломна практика; денне відділення; переробна промисловість;
- c. навчальна практика; бібліотека з читальним залом; після завершення коледжу;
- d. фінансові та комерційні установи; на контрактній основі; два семестри;
- e. спеціальні предмети; загальноосвітні предмети; з гарними оцінками.

5. Fill in the blanks with the words from the box.

department graduates specialty junior third-year
specialized training

Alina, a future food technologist

1. Alina is 17 and she is studying at the technological 1 department at present.
2. Her 2_____ is food technologies. She is interested in milk products.
3. She is now a 3_____ student.
4. Next year she will receive a diploma of a 4_____ specialist.
5. The third-year students study a lot of 5_____ subjects, such as technology of milk and dairy products, technical and chemical control, microbiology, biochemistry of milk and they have different 6_____ practices.
6. Usually, our college 7_____ continue their studies at Kyiv National University of Food Technologies or at Bila Tserkva National Agrarian University, so Alina is also planning to enter the University.

Speaking

6. Work in pairs. Answer the following questions.

- a. What is your first name and last name? — *My first name is Victoria. My last name is Pylypenko.*
- b. How old are you? — *I am years old.*
- c. Where do you study? — *I study at*
- d. How old is the college now? — *The college is years old.*

- e. How many departments are there at the college? — *There are at the college.*
- f. Which department are you in? — *As for me, I am in the department.*
- g. Are you in the full-time or the extra-mural department? — *I'm in the*
- h. What year of study are you in? — *I am a first- (second-, third-, fourth-) year student.*
- i. How many classes do you usually have? — *I usually have*
- j. What time do classes start and finish? — *The classes start at and*
- k. What is your favourite class? — *My favourite class(es) is (are)*
- l. What classes do you have today? — *Today we have English,*
- m. What is the name of your specialty / specialization? — *My specialty is food technologies, specialization — “Preservation, canning and processing of milk”. After graduating from the college I can work as a lab- assistant or as a food technologist.*

Writing / Translating

7. Translate into English.

1. Я навчаюся у Технологічного-економічного коледжу у Білій Церкві. 2. Я — студент третього курсу 3. У коледжі є п'ять відділень, я навчаюся на технологічному відділенні. 4. Інна — студентка другого курсу. 5. Я живу у студентському гуртожитку. 6. Моя спеціальність — харчові технології. 7. Ганна навчається на економічному відділенні. 8. Я навчаюся на денному відділенні, а мій брат навчається на заочному відділенні. 9. Я вивчаю харчові технології, а він вивчає комерційну діяльність. 10. Студенти третього курсу вивчають спеціальні предмети. 11. Першокурсники вивчають загальноосвітні предмети.

8. Write about your college or technical school and studies there. / Prepare a presentation about your college or technical school.

Formal Greeting

9. Read this conversation. What phrases of greeting and first meeting are used here?

James: Good morning, Professor Austin. How are you doing?

Professor Austin: Good morning, James. I'm doing well. And you?

James: I'm great, thank you. This is my friend Emma. She is thinking about applying to this college. She has a few questions. Would you mind telling us about the process, please?

Professor Austin: Hello Emma! It's a pleasure to meet you. I'm more than happy to speak with you. Please stop by my office next week.

Emma: It's a pleasure to meet you, professor. Thank you so much for helping us.

Professor Austin: Don't mention it. Hopefully, I will be able to answer your questions!

(From: <https://share.america.gov> [запит 25.12.2015])

 *Words and phrases:*

to apply to the college — подавати заяву до коледжа

Don't mention it. — Нема за що.

greeting — привітання

first meeting — знайомство

Grammar Time

10. *The Present Simple Tense.*

A. *Fill in with am, is, are.*

1. Alina ... a third-year student.
2. Her future profession ... a food technologist.
3. I ... in the technological department.
4. Mr. Evans ... busy at the moment with his report.
5. My favourite subjects ... technology of milk and IT.
6. ... you in the library now? — No, I ... not. I ... on the way to the dormitory.
7. Where ... Tony? — He ... in the gym now.

B. *Make up questions. Use the model. All the sentences are in the present simple tense.*

MODEL: I like English. — Do you like English?

Melissa *studies* economics. — Does Melissa study economics?

1. I *study* food technologies.

2. My friends *live* in the dormitory.
3. Kate usually *has* 4 classes a day.
4. Victoria *studies* business economics.
5. They *love* travelling.
6. He *goes* in for light athletics.
7. Karen and Nina *go* to the gym twice a week.

C. Choose the most suitable word or phrase for each space.

1. What timeC..... to bed?
a) usually do you go b) do usually you go c) do you usually go
2. Every day, Tim to work by car.
a) goes b) is going c) go
3. Stop it! I it!
a) I'm not liking b) I don't like c) I not like
4. Excuse me, to Liverpool?
a) This road goes b) Does this road go c) Is this road go
5. When the history class begin?
a) do b) does c) doesn't

11. The Present Continuous Tense. Choose the correct answer.

1. I washing my car at the moment.
a) am b) are c) is
2. He talking on the phone to Mr. Tennyson.
a) am b) are c) is
3. Albert and Caroline travelling in South America.
a) am b) are c) is
4. Where are you ? – To the market.
a) going b) gone c) go
5. I not working at the moment.
a) am b) do c) was
6. What ? – A magazine.
a) is she reading b) she is reading c) is reading she
7. Where are you? – In the kitchen. I am coffee.

a) having b) making a cup of c) boiling

8. Mr. and Mrs. Atkinson are walking in the park

a) now b) always c) every morning



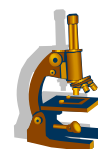
Theme 3: **MY FUTURE SPECIALTY**

CLILs: training practice, technology of milk and dairy products.

Warm-up

1. Answer these questions.

1. How many professions are there in the world?
2. What is the name of your profession / specialty?



Vocabulary Practice

2. Learn the following words and word-combinations.

a lab-assistant	лаборант
a technician-technologist	технік-технолог
a food technologist	технолог харчового виробництва
food technology	харчова технологія
processing	переробка
canning	консервування
preservation	зберігання
milk	молоко; молочний
evaporated milk	згущене молоко
a dairy-processing plant	молочно-переробний завод
dairy	молочний
dairy (milk) products	молочні продукти
to produce	виготовляти; виробляти
manufacture	виготовлення
to continue	продовжувати
cheese	сир
ice-cream	морозиво
radio ecological	радіоекологічний
butter	масло
standard	стандарт

3. Read and translate these word combinations into Ukrainian.

- a. to work as a lab-assistant; to work as a food technologist; to work at a dairy processing plant;
- b. a technician-technologist of milk products; dairy products; to produce milk products;
- c. cheese manufacture, butter manufacture, ice-cream manufacture;
- d. to continue studies; to learn about; to study at.

Reading

TEXT 1

4. Read the text “My Profession”.

MY PROFESSION

My specialty is food technologies, namely — preservation, canning and processing of milk. My future profession can be a technician-technologist of milk products. People drink milk for more than 4000 or 5000 years. I can work at a dairy processing plant. I can also work as a lab-assistant in the chemical, bacteriological or radio ecological laboratory.

Technicians-technologists of milk products study how to produce different dairy products: cheese, ice-cream, butter, yogurt, riazhanka, pasteurized milk, evaporated milk and kefir. We will study ice-cream manufacture, cheese making and butter making. We will also learn about the standards for different dairy products. I would like to continue my studies at Kyiv National University of Food Technologies.

So, my future profession is very necessary, because people eat and drink milk products practically every day. The favourite milk product is, of course, ice-cream. Do you like ice-cream?

While-Reading

5. Match a name to the paragraph.

Why is my profession necessary?	Paragraph 1
What do we study about mil products?	Paragraph 2
Where can we work?	Paragraph 3



Practice Stage

6. Work in pairs. Answer the questions.

1. What is your specialty?
2. What is the name of your future profession?
3. Where can technicians-technologists of milk products work?
4. People drink milk for more than 4000 old, don't they?
5. What kinds of milk products do technicians-technologists study to produce?
6. What is your favourite milk product?
7. Would you like to continue your studies at the University?

7. In the text "My Profession" find the English equivalents of the following word combinations and sentences.

1. Моя спеціальність; 2. технік-технолог по виробництву молочних продуктів; 3. виготовляти різні молочні продукти; 4. працювати лаборантом; 5. хімічна лабораторія; 6. бактеріологічна лабораторія; 7. виробництво морозива; 8. виготовлення сиру; 9. улюблений молочний продукт; 10. люди п'ють молоко близько 4000-5000 років; 11. дізнаватися про стандарти на різні молочні продукти; 12. я хотів би продовжити навчання в Університеті харчових технологій у Києві.

Speaking

8. **A.** The names of dairy products are necessary when we do shopping. Read the dialogue "At the Supermarket". What dairy (milk) foods are mentioned there?

AT THE SUPERMARKET

Louise: Hey, Julia... Look at those desserts! How about baking some cookies today?

Julia: Hmm... Yeah, that's a great idea! While we're here, let's pick up the ingredients.

Louise: Oh, what do we need?

Julia: The recipe calls for flour, sugar and butter. Oh, and we also need eggs and chocolate chips.

Louise: Why don't you get the *dairy* ingredients? You'll find these in the refrigerated section in the back of the store. I'll get the other ingredients — they're in aisle 10.

Julia: Great! Let's meet at the checkout.

Louise: OK. See you there.

(From: <https://share.america.gov>)

P.S. You can listen to this dialogue using the e-address.

B. HELP BOX: Words and phrases:

The recipe calls for... — We need...

dairy — milk

store — shop

aisle — прохід

checkout — каса

Poetry Page

9. Read the poem “Dairy Products”. What dairy products are mentioned in this poem?

DAIRY PRODUCTS

Dairy products are food from the farm

That came from pasture and coop;

Milk from cows and eggs from hens

Are part of the dairy group.

We eat our eggs cooked soft or hard,

Scrambled, poached, or steamed;

From milk we make our cottage cheese,

Our yogurt and ice cream.



HELP BOX: Words to the poem “Dairy Products”.

dairy	молочний
pasture	пасовисько
coop	курник
part	частина
soft	м'який (в см'ятку)
hard	твердий (в круту)
poached	відварений без шкаралупи; яйце пашот
steamed	на пару
cottage cheese	творог

ТЕХТ 2

Reading

10. **A.** Read the information about careers in dairy technology in India and decide if there are a lot of chances to get a good job in milk technology in this country.

CAREER IN DAIRY TECHNOLOGY — JOB PROSPECTS (INDIA)

Dairy technology is a challenging career which offers enormous prospects for trained professionals. There are now more than 400 dairy plants in the country and many dairy equipment manufacturers. Openings for a dairy technologist are available in both the public and the private sector. They can find job in dairy farms, cooperatives, rural banks, milk product processing and manufacturing industries. Quality control departments also recruit dairy technologists. A large number of dairy technologists also start their own business such as small-scale milk plants, creamery, ice-cream units etc or work as consultants. A consultant needs several years of working experience in dairy farms to be successful.

(From: www.cvtips.com/career-choice/how-to-become-a-food-technologist.html

[запит 26.01.2017].)

B. Decide whether these statements are true or false.

1. Dairy technology in India offers very many prospects for trained professionals. T/F
2. Dairy technologists in India can find jobs only in the private sector. T/F
3. There are 450 milk plants in India at present. T/F
4. Dairy technologists in India can find job in dairy farms, cooperatives, rural banks, milk product processing and manufacturing industries, quality control departments. T/F
5. Not many dairy technologists in India start their own business. T/F
6. Dairy technologists can also work as consultants without any previous dairy farming experience. T/F
7. There are many dairy equipment manufacturers in India. T/F

C. **HELP BOX:** Words and phrases:

dairy technology	молочна технологія
dairy technologist	технолог з переробки молока
enormous	величезний
challenging	який кидає виклик
available	наявний
successful	успішний

rural	сільській
small-scale milk plant	малий (невеликий) молокозавод
quality control department	відділ контролю якості
creamery	маслобойня
milk plant / dairy plant	молокозавод
dairy farm	молочна ферма
ice-cream unit	установка по виготовленню морозива
experience	досвід
equipment	обладнання
manufacturer	виробник
processing	переробний
to offer	пропонувати
to recruit	наймати на роботу
to work as a consultant	працювати консультантом

ТЕКСТ 3

Reading

11. If you really want to learn more about your future specialty read the text of a second-year student who studies food technologies at a University in Ukraine.

MY FUTURE SPECIALITY — TECHNOLOGY OF MILK STORAGE, PRESERVATION AND PROCESSING

I am a second-year student of the national University for Food Technologies. I study at the Faculty of Meat and Dairy, Perfumery and Cosmetics Products. My future speciality is technology of milk storage, preservation and processing. The course of training of technologists takes 5 years of studying. The senior students are taught disciplines (subjects) connected with their future qualification. These subjects are: technology of milk, quality control of dairy products, innovation technologies of dairy production, optimization of dairy technologies processes, technological equipment of dairy branch, chemical raw materials for dairy production, etc.

A contemporary specialist in dairy technology should also have a good command of a foreign language to use information in foreign languages from special sources for his/her career, to discuss professional problems with his/her colleagues from foreign countries.

On graduating from the university we will be able to work at dairy plants. A specialist in dairy technology applies principles of bacteriology, chemistry, physics, engineering and economics to develop new methods in production, preservation, and

utilization of milk, cheese, ice-cream and other dairy products or to improve these methods. A specialist in dairy technology conducts experiments in such topics (problems) as preventing bacterial increase in milk during processing, improving pasteurization methods and designing better packaging materials, dairy equipment, or supplies; may specialize according to a products (for example, cheese or ice cream, etc), or according to the functional activity, as sanitation research or storage problems.

Vocabulary practice

12. Read and learn the following key words and phrases.

Faculty of Meat and Dairy, Perfumery and Cosmetics products	факультет м'ясо-молочних та парфюмерно-косметичних виробництв
optimization of dairy technological processes	оптимізація технології процесів молочних продуктів
technological equipment of dairy branch	технологічне обладнання молочної галузі
source	джерело
raw materials	сировина
to have a good command in a foreign language	добре володіти іноземною мовою
to be able	бути здатним
to develop	розвивати; розробляти
to improve	вдосконалювати
preservation	зберігання; консервування
storage	зберігання
processing	обробка, переробка
production	виробництво
to conduct experiments	проводити експерименти
to prevent from bacterial increasing in milk during processing	запобігати зростанню кількості бактерій в молоці під час обробки
senior students	студенти старших курсів
according to	згідно
connected	які пов'язані
to apply principles	примінити закони
research	науково-дослідницька робота
packaging materials	упаковочні матеріали
designing	проектування, конструювання

Speaking

13. Discuss the following questions in mini groups.

1. What is the name of the future speciality?

2. How long does the course of training take?
3. What subjects do senior students study?
4. Why is a foreign language necessary for a specialist in dairy technology?
5. Where will dairy technologists be able to work?
6. Do dairy technologists conduct any experiments?
7. What principles do they apply in their work and research?

Writing

14. Describe your future speciality of a dairy technologist.

15. Fill in the gaps using the words in the box.

storage be able to plants ~~dairy~~ preservation production develop
 conducts processing packaging equipment storage

I study at the Faculty of Meat and *1 Dairy*, perfumery and Cosmetics products. My future specialty is technology of milk *2* , preservation and processing. On graduating from the University we will *3* work at dairy *4* A specialist in dairy technology applies principles of bacteriology, chemistry, physics, engineering and economics to *5* new and improved methods in *6* , *7* , and utilization of milk, cheese, ice-cream and other dairy products; *8* experiments in such problems as preventing from bacterial increasing in milk during *9* , improving pasteurization methods, and designing better *10* materials, dairy *11* , or supplies; may specialize according to product, as ice-cream or cheese, or according to functional activity, as sanitation research or *12* problems.

Grammar Time

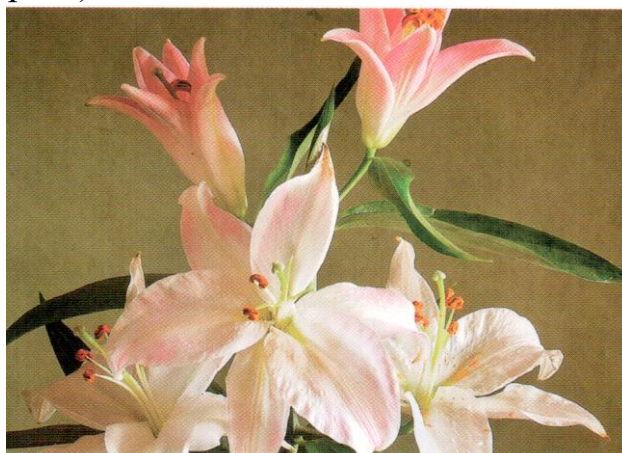
16. *The Present Simple Tense or the Present Continuous Tense?*

A. Are the sentences true or false?

1. When we talk about a habit or a repeated action, we use the present simple. T/F
2. The present continuous is for actions that are a routine. T/F
3. When we talk about things happening at the moment, we use the present continuous. T/F

B. Complete each sentence. Use the words in brackets. Use present simple or present continuous.

1. Ronald (always, get up) *always gets up* before 7.00.
2. Hurry up! The bus (wait) for us?
3. Where (we, go)? This is the wrong road!
4. My friends (not like) shopping.
5. Please be quiet! I (read) a very interesting book.
6. We (stay) at a nice hotel now.
7. Philip (not speak)German.



Theme 4: **REQUESTS AND OFFERS**

CLILs: Ukrainian, Business Ukrainian, management.

Warm-up

1. *Answer the questions.*

1. Are people always polite when they need something?
2. Is it good to say “Do you want some chocolate ice-cream?”

Vocabulary practice

2. *Learn these key words.*

request	прохання
offer	пропозиція
to offer	пропонувати
to ask for something	питати про щось
polite	ввічливий
to respond to a request	відповідати (реагувати) на прохання
That would be very nice of you.	Це буде дуже люб’язно з Вашого боку.

3. *Read this information about requests.*

REQUESTS

Asking others to do things is making requests. It is important to be polite when you ask for something. You can make a request by using:

- Can you ?
- Could you ?
- Will you ?
- Would you ... ?

NOTE 1: **Can, could, will, would** are modal verbs, which make your requests polite.

Examples:

- Can you open the door for me, please?
- Will you open the door for me, please?
- Could you possibly open the door for me, please?
- Would you mind opening the door for me, please?

NOTE 2: Всі вище наведені приклади перекладаються “Відкрийте мені, будь ласка, двері.” Але кожен наступний приклад звучить для англомовного носія більш ввічливо, ніж попередній.

Writing

4. Read some more examples of making a request and write the similar sentences.

MODEL: Скажіть / Скажи мені, будь ласка, котра година? —

Tell me the time, *please*.

Can you tell me the time, *please*?

Could you tell me the time, *please*?

Will you *please* tell me the time?

Would you *please* tell me the time?

Would you mind telling me the time, *please*?

Would you be so kind as to tell me the time, *please*?

1. “Приготуй / Приготуйте мені, будь ласка, чашку чаю”. —

Make a cup of tea for me, please.

Can you make , please?

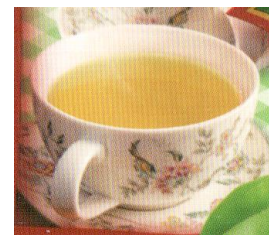
Could you make , please?

Will you make , please?

Would you please make ?

Would you mind making ?

Would you be so kind as to make ?



2. “Купіть / Купи мені, будь ласка, упаковку йогуртів”. —

Buy me a pack of yoghurts, please.

Can you buy , please?

Could you buy , please?

Will you buy , please?

Would you please buy ?

Would you mind buying ?

Would you be so kind as to buy ?

3. “Приготуй, будь ласка, піцу на вечерю”. —

Cook some pizza for dinner, please.

Can you cook ?

Could you ?

Will you please cook ?

Would you ?

Would you mind cooking ?

Would you be so kind as for cooking ?

Reading / Translating / Speaking

5. Read some more requests and try to translate them into Ukrainian. Which words make these requests polite?

A. Making Request

a. Can you show me your photo album, please?

b. Will you lend me your book, please?

c. Could you possibly show me the way to the central bank, please?

d. Would you help me with this exercise, please?

e. Would you mind lending me your pen, please?

B. Responding to Request

a. Sure here you are.

b. Okay.

c. No, I'm sorry I need it.

d. I'm afraid I can't.

C. Work in pairs. Make mini dialogues using the phrases of making request and responding to request. Use the model.

MODEL: Would you help me with this exercise, please? — I'm afraid I can't.

Can you give me your phone number, please? — Okey.

Reading / Writing

6. **A.** Read this Email to a hotel asking to reserve a room and find the polite phrases in this email request.

Email HOTEL

Dear Sir or Madam,

Would you mind reserving a non-smoking room for me and my wife for this date (.....). We will be spending 3 nights. We will arrive on August 4th at 5 o'clock in the morning.

Please charge my credit card for the initial deposit required. Include any discounts that my early registration permits.

Credit card number:

Name:

Expiration date:

I look forward to receiving a letter confirming my reservation.

Thank you.

Name.

B. Answer the questions to this email to a hotel.

1. Which phrases are used to make a polite request to reserve a room?
2. What kind of room do the guests want to reserve?
3. How many people are going to reserve a room?
4. How long are they going to stay at this hotel?
5. Are the guests going to pay by cash or by credit card?
6. Do they expect (want) any discounts?

NOTE 3. Exercise 4 can be used in the topic "In a hotel".

Vocabulary practice / Summary

7. Read, learn and practice these key expressions of request.

Asking others to do things — making requests		
<i>Asking</i>	<i>Saying “Yes”</i>	<i>Saying “No”</i>
Can you?	Yes, sure.	Well. I’m afraid + reason
Could you?	Yes, of course.	Well, the problem is
Is it all right if you?	Certainly.	Sorry, but
Do you think you could?		
Will / Would you?		
Do you mind + <i>ing</i> ?	No, not at all.	
Would you mind + <i>ing</i> ?	Of course not.	

MAKING OFFERS

8. **A.** Use expressions to be polite or helpful:

- Can I?
- Shall I?
- Would you like?
- How about?

B. Read the following examples and try to guess who or where they can be used?

(E.g. In a shop. By a waiter, etc.)

Examples:

- a. Can I help you?
- b. Shall I get you some juice?
- c. Would you like a glass of water?
- d. How about some pizza?
- e. Shall I open the window for you?
- f. Would you like another cup of coffee?
- g. Would you like me to clean the board?
- h. How about a juice?

C. Responding to offers. Коли нам щось пропонують, ми можемо прийняти (*accept*) цю пропозицію або відмовитись (*decline*) від неї.

<i>Responding to offers</i>	
<i>Accepting</i>	<i>Declining</i>
Yes please. I'd like to.	It's OK, I can do it myself.
That would be very kind of you.	Don't worry, I'll do it.
If you could.	No, thanks.
Thank you. It would be great.	No thank you.
Yes please, I'd love to.	
Yes please, that would be lovely.	

D. Practice in reading these examples with offers. Work in pairs.

Examples:

- a. "Can I help you?" — No thanks. I'm just having a look (with a shop-assistant).
- b. "Can I help you?" — Do you know where the post office is?
- c. "Shall I help you with this maths problem?" — Yes please. That would be very nice of you.
- d. Would you like a cup of tea? — No, thanks.
- e. Would you like another piece of cake? — Yes, please, that would be nice.
- f. I'll do the washing, if you like. — It's OK, I can do it. / Don't worry, I'll do it.

Speaking / Situations

9. Make up situational dialogues using requests and offers.

Situation card 1.

You have to go away for the weekend for a business trip. You have lots of plants in your house and three cats.

Situation card 2.

You are a little old lady. You have just been to the supermarket, you are carrying a lot of heavy bags and you want to cross the road. Ask a group of teenagers to help.

Situation card 3.

You are moving to a new house. You have to transport everything in your old house to your new one. You don't have a van, ask your friends to help.

(NOTE: For more situations and information you may contact:

<http://www.ecenglish.com> / learnenglish / lessons / polite-requests;

EFL / ESL speaking lessons. Making and responding to a request.)

Grammar Time

10. Modal verb *can/could*.

A. Rewrite each sentence using *can* or *can't*. Do not change the meaning.

1. I am not able to come to your party. — *I can't come to your party.*
2. Is it possible for you to play volleyball tonight?
3. Do you know how to use a computer?
4. It is impossible for us to answer this question.
5. I don't know how to play this game.
6. Is it possible for you to help me?

B. Complete each sentence using *can* or *could*.

1. *Can* you play chess?
2. Phil is a good driver now, but 7 years ago he drive at all.
3. My dad cook and play the guitar.
4. Julia come to us yesterday. She was feeling unwell.
5. you show me the way to Trafalgar Square, please?

REVISION 1

MODULE QUESTIONS / ПИТАННЯ ДО МОДУЛІВ

I. Перехідно-підготовчий етап.

- *Answer the following questions.*

LANGUAGES. ENGLISH AS THE WORLD LANGUAGE

- Is the total number of languages in the world 2.500 or 4.500?
- What languages do you know?
- What famous people of Russia and Ukraine knew many foreign languages?
- Where is English spoken as a mother language?
- Why does every well-educated person have to learn English?
- People around the world want to learn English, don't they?
- Do people come to Britain to study English? Why?
- Why do you learn English?
- Is English necessary for your career / in your profession?

MY SPECIALTY

- What is your specialty?
- What is the name of your future profession?
- Where can food technologists work?
- Where would you like to work?
- Is your future job highly-paid or low-paid?
- Would you like to continue your studies at the University?

MY COLLEGE / TECHNICAL SCHOOL

- What is your first name and last name?
- How old are you?
- Where do you study?
- How old is the college now?
- How many departments are there at the college?
- Which department are you in?
- Are you in the full-time or the extra-mural department?

- h. What year of study are you in?
- i. How many classes do you usually have?
- j. What time do classes start and finish?
- k. What is your favourite class / subject?
- l. What is the name of your specialty?
- m. What specialized subjects do you study?

REQUESTS AND OFFERS

- a. What phrases can be used for requests?
- b. What phrases can be used for offers?

Theme 5: **THE GEOGRAPHICAL POSITION OF THE UNITED KINGDOM**

CLILs: geography, history.

Warm-up

1. *Answer the questions.*

1. What is the full name of the United Kingdom?
2. Is the United Kingdom situated on the continent or on the island?
3. Are there many seaports in Great Britain?
4. Why does Great Britain have the nickname ‘Foggy Albion’?



Reading / Speaking

2. *Read the text “The Geographical Position of the United Kingdom”.*

THE GEOGRAPHICAL POSITION OF THE UNITED KINGDOM

The United Kingdom is situated on the British Isles. There are 800 of them. The largest islands are Great Britain and Ireland.

Great Britain is the largest island of Europe and the seventh largest island in the world. The waters of the North Sea and the English Channel separate Great Britain from Europe.

England occupies the southern and the eastern parts of Great Britain. It has an area of 50 327 sq miles. Scotland, covering 30 400 sq miles, lies to the north. Wales, to the west, has an area of 8016 sq miles and Northern Ireland — 5 460 sq miles. No part of Great Britain is more than 70 miles from the sea.

Great Britain has six distinct natural regions. The Highlands in northern Scotland is a region of mountain ranges, plateaus, deep valleys and lakes. Ben Nevis — the highest peak in Great Britain — rises in the Highlands. (The second highest peak — Snowdon — is in Wales.)

The Scottish Lowlands lie in the valleys of the Clyde and Forth rivers. Scotland’s main cities lie in this area.

The Pennine Chain, a region rich in iron and coal, extends from the Scottish Lowlands.

The Midlands is a lowland region, between the southern end of the Pennine Chain and the Cambrian Mountains of Wales. Many of the manufacturing and shipping industries lie in the Midlands.

The south-eastern Plains include the entire area south and east of the Pennines and to the Midlands. This region includes chalk downs and low plains and fenlands. These plains were the first part of the island to be settled and are Great Britain's best farmlands.

Northern Ireland is a lowland region surrounding an area of peat bogs. It includes Lough Neagh, the largest lake in the United Kingdom.

The important natural resources are coal and iron ore. These minerals have helped to make the country a great manufacturing nation. The main deposits of coal and iron lie in the region of the Pennine Chain, but coal is also mined in other regions.

Great Britain is not large enough to have many long rivers. The two longest, the Thames and the Severn, are only a little more than 200 miles long. The Clyde, Forth, Humber, Mersey, Severn and Thames rivers all have estuaries that make fine harbors. Cities on these estuaries serve as centers of ocean and inland commerce.

3. **TEST.** *Decide whether the following sentences are true (T) or false (F). Correct the false ones.*

1. The United Kingdom is situated on the British Isles. T/F
2. Great Britain is the largest island in the world. T/F
3. The United Kingdom is separated from Europe by the English Channel. T/F
4. Great Britain has five distinct natural regions. T/F
5. The Scottish Lowlands lie in the valleys of the Clyde and Forth rivers. T/F
6. Manufacturing and shipping industries lie in the south-eastern Plains. T/F
7. Great Britain is large enough to have many long rivers. T/F

4. *Answer the following questions to the text "The Geographical Position of the United Kingdom".*

1. The British Isles consist of more than 800 islands, don't they?
2. What are the largest islands?

3. What seas is Great Britain washed by?
4. Which areas does England (Scotland, Wales, and Northern Ireland) occupy?
5. What is the highest peak of Great Britain?
6. Which region is rich in iron and coal?
7. Which part of Great Britain was settled first?
8. What are the main rivers of Great Britain?
9. The main industries of Great Britain are shipbuilding, coal-mining, manufacturing industries and commerce, aren't they?



5. Work with the map of the United Kingdom. On the map find the following geographical names:

Great Britain, Ireland, Northern Ireland, England, Scotland, Wales, the Atlantic Ocean, the North Sea, the Irish Sea, the Celtic Sea, the English Channel, the Thames, the Severn, the Clyde, the Highlands of Scotland, the Cambrian Mountains, the Pennine Chain, London, Liverpool, Manchester, Birmingham, Glasgow.

Vocabulary practice

6. **MATCH TEST.** Find the antonyms in the two columns.

A	B
1. lowlands	a. south
2. mountain	b. village
3. damp	c. highlands
4. separate	d. peak
5. island	e. valley
6. north	f. continent
7. town	g. sunshine
8. chain	h. unite
9. rain	i. dry



7. Learn the key words and word combinations.

the United Kingdom	Об'єднане Королівство
Great Britain	Велика Британія
Ireland	Ірландія
the British Isles	Британські острови
the English Channel	протока Ла-Манш
the North Sea	Північне море
England	Англія
Scotland	Шотландія
Wales	Уельс
Northern Ireland	Північна Ірландія
the Highlands (of Scotland)	Північне Шотландське нагір'я
Ben Nevis	г. Бен-Невіс
Snowdon	г. Сноудон
the Scottish Lowlands	Шотландські низовини
the Pennine Chain	Пеннінські гори
the Midlands	центральні графства Великої Британії
the Cambrian Mountains	Кембрійські гори
the Clyde	р. Клайд
the Forth	р. Форт
the Humber	р. Хамбер
the Mersey	р. Мерсі
the Severn	р. Северн
the Thames	р. Темза
Lough Neagh	оз. Лох-Ней (в Півн. Ірландії)
to be situated	бути розташованим
isle / island	острів
area	площа, територія

to occupy	займати
to separate	відокремлювати
to cover	покривати
to lie	лежати; розташовуватися
valley	долина
plain	рівнина
lowland	низовина, низина; низовинний
highlands	височини, високогір'я
plateau	плоскогір'я, плато
mount range	гірське пасмо
lake	озеро
hill	пагорб
to settle	заселяти
distinct	чіткий
entire	повний, цілковитий
chalk down	крейдяний схил
fenlands	болотиста місцевість
peat bog	торф'яне болото
to mine	видобувати
deposit	поклад
estuary	гирло
harbour	гавань
commerce	торгівля, комерція
manufacturing	обробна промисловість
coal	вугілля
iron ore	залізна руда

Project

8. Prepare a Microsoft Presentation about the geographical position of the United Kingdom or about one of its natural regions.



Theme 6: POPULATION

CLILs: geography, culture study, history.

Warm-up

1. Complete these well-known English sayings. Choose the correct word.

1. A man's best friend is his _____ .
a) wife b) son c) dog
2. An Englishman's home is his _____ .
a) castle b) church c) house
3. _____ makes the world go round.
a) love b) gravity c) money
4. I'm so happy — I'm over the _____ .
a) moon b) sun c) stars
5. I'm so hungry I could eat a _____ .
a) mountain b) horse c) whale
6. He cannot be a gentleman that loves not a _____ .
a) dog b) cat c) car

Reading / Speaking

3. Read the text "Population".

POPULATION

The British Isles is the home of four nations — English, Scottish, Welsh and Irish. The Scots, Welsh and Irish regard themselves as largely Celtic people, while the English are mainly Anglo-Saxon in origin.

In the 2011 **census** the population of the United Kingdom was 63,181,175 inhabitants. It's the third largest in the European Union, the 21st largest in the world. 88% of the population lives in cities. The main ethnic groups are 92,1% White; 4,0% South Asian; 2,0 Black; 1,2% Mixed; 0,4 Chinese; 0,4% Other.

The official language is English (a West Germanic language). Recognized regional languages are Irish; Scottish Gaelic; Scots and Ulster –Scots; Welsh and Cornish.

Between 2001 and 2011 the population increased by an average annual rate of 0,7 per cent. 31,4 million are female; 30,4 million are male. Other **statistics**:

- The working population (ages 16-59 for women and 16-64 for men) is just over 38 million.
- Over 21 million of the population are aged 50 years and over.
- 1,3 million people (2% of the entire UK population) are aged 85 and over.
- Most people of the UK are 43 years old.

Problem: Approximately 18% of young people (aged 18-24) are unemployed. The unemployment rate for older people (more than 50 years old) is just over 4%.

3. Discuss the following questions.

- a. How many nations live in Great Britain? What are they?
- b. What nations regard themselves as Celtic people?
- c. Are the English Anglo-Saxon or Celtic in origin?
- d. What is the official language of the UK?
- e. What regional languages are recognised in the UK?
- f. What was the population of the UK in 2011?
- g. Is the population higher in the UK or Ukraine?
- h. Is the population of the UK increasing or falling down?
- i. What is the problem with the young people in the UK?
- j. Are there more male or female in the UK?
- k. The British live long, don't they?
- l. Do the British prefer to live in cities or in the countryside?

4. Work in groups of four. Tell your foreign friends about the population of Ukraine.

You may discuss the following points:

- a. How many people live in Ukraine?
- b. Are all people in Ukraine Ukrainians? What nationalities live in the territory of Ukraine?
- c. Do Ukrainians live in other countries?
- d. Do Ukrainians prefer to live in cities or in the countryside?
- e. Do Ukrainians have their own cultural identity?

5. Quiz. Do you know?

- a. Are all the people in Britain English?
 b. Why is Wales often called the “land of songs”?

Vocabulary practice

6. Learn the following vocabulary.

to regard	вважати
population	населення
census	перепис
average	середній
annual rate	щорічний коефіцієнт
Celtic	кельтський
Anglo-Saxon	англосаксонський
in origin	за походженням
Cornish	корнуольська мова
Gaelic	гельська мова
female	жіночої статі
male	чоловічої статі
the working population	працююче населення
approximately	приблизно
unemployed	безробітні
unemployment rate	рівень безробіття
to increase	зростати
inhabitant	житель
aged	віком
recognized	визнаний
most	більшість
Irish	ірландський
Welsh	1. уельська (валлійська) мова; 2. уельські, валлійці
Scot	шотландець, шотландка
Scots	шотландський діалект
Ulster	Ольстер (<i>район в Півн. Ірландії</i>)
Ulster-Scots	ольстера-шотландська (мова)
Scots and Ulster-Scots	шотландський діалект і шотландська мова Ольстера

7. Match the place with its inhabitants.

a. Britain	1. Londoners
------------	--------------

b. England	2. Scottish, Scots
c. Wales	3. Cornish
d. Scotland	4. East-enders
e. Ireland	5. British
f. London	6. Welsh
g. Cornwall	7. English
h. East End	8. Irish

8. How do they say in Britain? Fill in the gaps from the box.

English ~~Scotch~~ Scotch Cheshire Yorkshire
Cheshire Irish Irish Cornish



- a. *Scotch* terrier; b. pudding;
- c. cream; d. tea;
- e. whiskey; f. cats;
- g. stew; h. cheese;
- i. bread.

Poetry Page

9. The English people are often associated as tea-drinkers. So, read and learn the following poem.

AFTERNOON TEA

My copper kettle
whistles merrily
and signals that
it is time for tea.
The fine china cups
are filled with the brew.

There's lemon and sugar
and sweet cream, too.
But, best of all
There's friendship, between you and me.
And we lovingly share
Our afternoon tea.

By Marianna Arolin

Theme 7: **THE POLITICAL SYSTEM OF THE UNITED KINGDOM**

CLILs: geography, culture study, history.

1. *Do you know?*

- a. Is the United Kingdom a federation, a republic or a monarchy?
- b. Is there a constitution in Great Britain?
- c. Who in Britain is the Commander-in-Chief of the British Army?

Reading / Speaking

2. *Read the text “The Political System of the United Kingdom”.*

THE POLITICAL SYSTEM OF THE UNITED KINGDOM

The United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland is a constitutional monarchy. The head of the state is the Queen or King. The power of Queen Elizabeth II is not absolute. It is limited by Parliament. Parliament is the legislative body of the country, and it consists of two chambers: the House of Lords and the House of Commons.

The House of Lords is a hereditary chamber. Its members are not elected or appointed by the Queen on the advice of the Prime Minister.

The House of Commons consists of democratically elected Members of Parliament (MPs) from various political parties. General elections are held every 5 years. The major political parties in the UK are the Conservative Party (Tory party), the Labour Party, the Scottish National Party, Plaid Cymru, Welsh Labour, the Ulster Unionist Party, Sinn Fein.

The executive body is the central Government — that is the Prime Minister and the Cabinet of Ministers, who are responsible for initiating and directing the national policy. So, Prime Minister is the head of Government in Britain. Since 1999, the UK government has shared executive powers with the devolved governments of the Scottish Parliament, Welsh Assembly and Northern Ireland Assembly.

The judiciary body is independent of both the legislative and the executive ones. The highest court is the Supreme Court of the UK. It hears cases of the greatest public or constitutional importance affecting the whole population.

In Great Britain there is no written constitution.

3. *Decide whether the following statements are true or false.*

- a. The United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland is a monarchy. T/F
- b. Parliament is the main executive body of the United Kingdom. T/F
- c. There is no in Britain such a festival as the Day of Constitution. T/F
- d. The highest court of the country is the Supreme Court of the UK. T/F
- e. Parliament consists of three chambers. T/F
- f. All the members of the British Parliament must be elected every 5 years. T/F
- g. The UK government shares executive powers with the governments of the Scottish Parliament, Welsh Assembly and Northern Ireland Assembly. T/F
- h. There are only two political parties in the UK — the Conservative Party and the Labour Party.

4. *Answer the questions to the text “The Political System of the United Kingdom.”*

1. What kind of state is the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland?
2. Queen acts as Head of State in the United Kingdom, doesn't she?
3. Is Parliament in Britain the main legislative or executive body of the country?
4. How many chambers does Parliament consist of?
5. Is the House of Lords a hereditary chamber?
6. How are the MPs of the House of Commons elected?
7. What is the highest executive body in Britain?
8. What are the major political parties in Britain?
9. Is there a Constitution in Britain?
10. What kind of cases does the Supreme Court of the UK hear?

5. *Read this culture note about the House of Commons and the House of Lords.*

CULTURE NOTE

В англійській мові словосполучення the House of Lords і the House of Commons скорочують до: the Lords і the Commons. **The Commons** — одна з палат британського парламенту, у ній засідає 650 виборних членів парламенту.

6. **Match Test.** Match the official residence to the representative of power in Britain.

<p>a. 10 Downing Street</p> 	<p>1. The Queen</p>
 <p>b. Buckingham Palace</p>	<p>2. Parliament</p>
 <p>c. The Houses of Parliament</p>	<p>3. Prime-Minister</p>

Vocabulary practice

7. Learn the following words and word combinations.

constitutional	конституційний
monarchy	монархія
power	влада
body	орган
head of state	голова держави
legislative	законодавчий
executive	виконавчий
judiciary	судова влада
to act as	діяти як
general elections	загальні вибори
to elect	обирати
to appoint	призначати
to consist of	складатися з
chamber	палата
the House of Lords	Палата Лордів
the House of Commons	Палата Спільнот

hereditary	спадковий, спадкоємний
to share	розділяти
government	уряд
devolved	переданий (в повноваженнях, обов'язках)
the Scottish Parliament	Шотландський парламент
Welsh Assembly	Уельські законодавчі збори (назва Уельського парламенту)
Northern Ireland Assembly	Законодавчі збори Північної Ірландії (назва парламенту Північної Ірландії)
the Supreme Court of the UK	Верховний Суд Об'єднаного Королівства
the highest court	найвищий суд
both ... and ...	і ... і ...
major	головний
to initiate	ініціювати; приймати (рішення)
to direct national policy	проводити національну політику
to be responsible for	відповідати за
independent	незалежний

Writing

8. Compare the British and Ukrainian political systems. Complete the chart below.

	Great Britain	Ukraine
Kind of state	a constitutional monarchy	a republic
Head of a state		president
Parliament	two Houses	
Head of the Government		Prime Minister
Head of Parliament:		
The House of Lords	Lord Chancellor	
The House of Commons	Speaker	
Members of Parliament		more than 400
Lords	1200	
The highest legislative body	Parliament	
The highest executive body		Government
Constitution	No	
The official language		Ukrainian
Capital city	London	
The state flag	The Union Jack	



Left: Queen's Jubilee (2012 — 60th anniversary on the throne)

Theme 8: GREAT BRITAIN

CLILs: geography, culture study, history.

Warm-up

1. 1. Answer the questions.

1. What is Great Britain associated with?
2. Is Great Britain a politically correct name

for the country?

2. **Quiz “Great Britain”.** Choose the correct answer.



1. The total area of the UK is _____ thousand square kilometres.
a) 243 b) 244 c) 245
2. The population of the UK is over _____ million people.
a) 63 b) 48 c) 38
3. The British National flag is _____.
a) the Union Black b) the Union Greg c) the Union Jack
4. The UK is made up of _____ countries.
a) 4 b) 5 c) 6
5. England is washed by the _____ in the West.
a) Pacific Ocean b) North Sea c) Atlantic Ocean
6. The capital of Wales is _____.
a) Edinburgh b) Cardiff c) Belfast
7. The head of State in Great Britain is the _____.
a) Prime Minister b) Queen c) President
8. Great Britain is separated from the continent by the _____.
a) British Channel b) Pacific Ocean c) English Channel

Reading

3. Read the text “The United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.”

THE UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND

The United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland is situated on the British Isles, which are about 800. The largest islands are Great Britain and Ireland.

The United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland consists of 4 parts — England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland. The capital city of the country is London. The population of the country is over 63 million people (according to the census of 2011). The population of London is more than 7 million people.

The main nationalities are English, Scottish, Welsh and Irish. But at present in Britain you can find the representatives from India, Pakistan, the Arabic world and Africa.

The United Kingdom is washed by the Atlantic Ocean, the North Sea, the Irish Sea, the Celtic Sea and the English Channel (La Manche).

The climate is mild and damp, but with a lot of rain in the north of Scotland and in Wales. The major rivers of Britain are the Severn (the longest), the Thames (the deepest), the Clyde, the Mersey, the Trent.

The major mineral resources are coal, clay, granite, oil, gas (found in the North Sea). The main industries are high-tech (computer), business, trade, car-building, ship-building, textile and chemical industries, fashion.

The United Kingdom is a constitutional monarchy, which is one of the oldest in Europe (1200 years old). The head of state is the monarch (king or queen). The power of the monarch is limited by the Parliament. The British Parliament is the oldest parliament in the world, it is 800 years old. The Parliament consists of 2 chambers: the House of Lords and the House of Commons. But at present the House of Lord is under the period of reforms (under the changes).

The main cities and towns of the UK are London, Glasgow, Edinburgh, Belfast, Cardiff, Liverpool, Manchester, Newcastle, Oxford and Cambridge.

Speaking

4. *Work in pairs. Answer the questions.*

- a. Where is the United Kingdom situated?
- b. What is the full name of Great Britain?
- c. How many people live in the United Kingdom?
- d. What is the population of London?
- e. What are the main cities and town of the United Kingdom?

- f. Is the Severn or the Thames the longest river in Britain?
- g. What are the main parts of the United Kingdom?
- h. What nationalities live in the territory of the United Kingdom?
- i. What seas is the United Kingdom washed by?
- j. What are the major mineral resources of the United Kingdom?
- k. What are the main industries of the UK?
- l. Is the United Kingdom a federation, a republic or a monarchy?
- m. What is the name of the British monarch?
- n. How many chambers does the British Parliament consist of?



5. Match the country and its national flag.

National Flags:



1



2



3



4

Names of the countries of the UK:

- a. Scotland
- b. England
- c. N. Ireland
- d. England

6. Tell your group mates about Great Britain.

Vocabulary practice

7. Learn these key words and word combinations.

the full name	повна назва
the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland	Об'єднане Королівство Великої Британії та Північної Ірландії
to be situated	розташований
the British Isles	Британські острови
consist of	складатися з
island	острів
total area	загальна площа
main / major	основний; головний
to be washed by	омиватися
the North Sea	Північне море
the Irish Sea	Ірландське море
the Celtic Sea	Кельтське море
the Atlantic Ocean	Атлантичний океан
the English Channel	Ла-Манш
population	населення
the capital city	столиця
climate	клімат
mild	помірний, м'який
damp	вологий
the Thames	р. Темза
the Severn	р. Северн
the Mersey	р. Мерсі
the Trent	р. Трент
deep (the deepest)	глибокий (найглибший)
high mountains	високі гори
the Highlands of Scotland	Північно-Шотландське нагір'я
mineral resources	мінеральні ресурси
coal	вугілля
iron ore	залізна руда
oil	нафта
gas	газ
constitutional monarchy	конституційна монархія
Parliament	парламент
head of state	голова держави
chamber	палата
representative	представник
the House of Lords	Палата лордів
the House of Commons	Палата громад
Birmingham	Бірмінгем

Glasgow	Глазго
Liverpool	Ліверпуль
Manchester	Манчестер
Edinburgh	Едінбург
Cardiff	Кардіф
Belfast	Белфаст

Grammar Time

7. The introductory phrase **There is / There are**.

A. Fill in with **there is / there are**.

LONDON AND STATISTICS

London is in fact three cities: the City, the East End and the West End. London stands on the river Thames. ... 29 bridges over the Thames in London and ... 8 tunnels under the river. London is 46 kilometres from the north to the south and 58 kilometres from the east to the west. London has got more than 7 million people and that's 13% of Britain's population.

Londoners love spending time in London parks. ... 11 parks in London, eight of them are the royal parks. Near Buckingham Palace ... a nice small park. Near Kensington Palace ... also a royal park. It is called Kensington Gardens.

London is also famous for its stadiums. The most famous is, of course, the Wembley. Some stadiums are for football, but ... two stadiums that are just for cricket, a national game of the English people.

B. In the text 'Great Britain' find the sentences with **There is / There are**. Make up questions to these sentences.

MODEL: *There are not many mineral resources in Great Britain. —*

Are there many mineral resources in Great Britain?

What mineral resources are there in Britain?

Poetry Page

8. A. Read the poem "England."

ENGLAND

England. With all thy faults, I love thee still,
 I said at Calais, and have not forgot it.
 I like the taxes, when they are not too many;
 I like a sea coal fire, when not too dear;

I like a beef steak, too, as well as any;
 Have no objection to a pot of beer;
 I like the weather when it is not rainy,
 That is, I like two months of every year –
 Breathes there a man with soul so dead,
 Who never to himself hath said,
 This is my own, my native land.
 Whose heart hath within him burned
 As home his footsteps he hath turned,
 From wandering on a foreign strand?

By George Gordon, Lord Byron

thy – the old form of **your**

thee – the old form of **you**

hath – the old form of **has**

have forgot – the old form of **have forgotten**



Above: Windsor Castle

B. Answer the questions to the poem “England.”

1. What patriotic motives sound in the poem “England”?
2. The author loves England though he finds some “faults” in it, doesn’t he?
3. The author likes the things that are associated with England. So, what does the author like in England?
4. Does the author criticize some faults of his country with some sadness and humour or with bitterness?
5. Find in the poem “England” the English equivalents for the expressions “не заперечувати”, “іноземний берег”, “моя рідна земля”.

Grammar Time

9. Choose **is** or **are** for each space.

- a. Julia’s hair very long.
- b. The weather really nice at the moment.
- c. Don’t worry. The police here very friendly.
- d. Can you turn on the television? The news on.
- e. Women usually better listeners than men.
- f. Where the money that I gave you yesterday?
- g. Your glasses on the table.
- h. Frank’s French good. He has been taking lessons.

Theme 9: UKRAINE

Warm –up

1. Answer the questions.

1. How many regions are there in Ukraine?
2. What region (oblast) do you live in?
3. What is your region famous for?

Reading / Poem's page

2. **A.** Read the poem 'Love Ukraine' by Volodimir Sosiura. All the author's's love to his native land is expressed in this poem.

LOVE UKRAINE

Abrupted

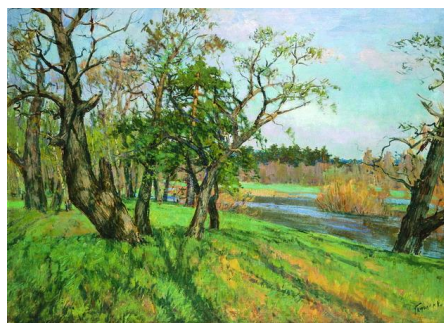
Love your Ukraine, love as you would do the sun,
The wind, the grasses and the streams together ...

Love her in happy hours, when joys are won,
And love her in her time of stormy weather.

Love her in happy dreams and when awake,
Ukraine in spring's white cherry-blossom veil.
Her beauty is eternal for your sake;
Her speech is tender with the nightingale.

As in a garden of fraternal races,
She shines above the ages. Love Ukraine
With all your heart, and with exultant faces
Let all your deeds her majesty maintain.

For us she rides alone on history's billows,
In the sweet time of space she rules apart,
For she is in the stars, is in the willows,
And in each pulse-beat of her people's heart,



In flowers and tiny birds, and lights that shine,
In every epic and in every song,
... ..

Love her with all your heart and all your might,
And with her glory we shall be immortal.

By Volodimir Sosiura



B. Read one more poem about the capital city of Ukraine — Kyiv. There are many beautiful poems and songs about Kyiv. One of them is ‘Kyiv of Mine’.

KYIV OF MINE

Song

I

Greenery plays like an ocean,
Peace of day burns to night.
Dearer grows my devotion
To the Dnieper’s steep heights...

II

Cannas give me bright glances,
So I pour out my heart —
May they see my enchantress
And my true love impart.

All the dreams I own for you
On hope’s wings consign.
How can I not adore you,
Kyiv of mine ...

III

Weary city sleeps restless,
Finding peace in sweet dreams.
See — lights swing like a necklace
‘Cross the Dnieper’s broad stream.
Falls in waves of joy o’er you,

ЯК ТЕБЕ НЕ ЛЮБИТИ, КИЄВЕ МІЙ

Слова: Дмитро Луценко

Музика: Ігор Шамо

Грає море зелене,
Тихий день догора.
Дорогими для мене
Стали схили Дніпра,
Де колишуться віти
Закоханих мрій...
Як тебе не любити,
Києве мій!
В очі дивляться канни,
Серце в них перелю.
Хай розкажуть коханій,
Як я вірно люблю.
Буду мріяти й жити
На крилах надій...
Як тебе не любити,
Києве мій!
Спить натомлене місто
Мирним, лагідним сном.
Ген вогні, як намисто,
Розцвіли над Дніпром.
Вечорів оксамити,

The night's velvet shine.

How can I not adore you,

Kyiv of mine ...

Мов щастя прибій...

Як тебе не любити,

Києве мій!



3. Read the text 'Ukraine'.

UKRAINE

Ukraine is a sovereign state. It is situated in the south-east of Europe. Ukraine borders on Russia, Belarus, Moldova, Poland, Slovakia, Romania and Hungary. There are twenty-four regions in Ukraine and the Crimean autonomous republic (which is annexed at present).

Ukraine is a republic. The state language is Ukrainian. The main law is the Constitution of Ukraine. The head of state is the President. The head of government is the prime-minister. The main judicial body is the Verkhovna Rada — this is the name of the Ukrainian parliament. It is a one-chamber parliament with 450 members of the parliament.

Ukraine is washed by the Black Sea and the Sea of Azov. In Ukraine there are a lot of rivers. The major rivers are the Dnieper, the Dniester, the Danube and the Donets. The largest lake is Svitiaz. Most territory is flat but there are some mountains

in the west and in the south — the Carpathian Mountains and the Crimean Mountains. The highest peak is Hoverla, which is very popular with tourists for climbing.

The population of Ukraine is 42 million people. The capital of Ukraine — Kyiv — has the population of three million people. The main nationalities of Ukraine are Ukrainians, Russians, Byelorussians, Bulgarians, Polish, and Jewish people. But the representatives of the other ethnic groups can also be found in Ukraine. At present the number of population is changing because a lot of people are migrating.

Ukraine is famous for its black soils. Ukraine is both an industrial and agricultural country. The major mineral resources are coal, iron, gas, amber, nickel, sand, and salt.

The main cities are Kyiv, Odesa, Dnipro (Dnipropetrovsk), Donetsk, Lviv, Kryvyi Rih, Zaporizhzhia.

Ukraine has a long history, beautiful nature and a rich cultural heritage.

At present Ukraine is facing some problems: social, territorial, ecological, and demographic (a high per cent of migration) problems.

Speaking

4. Answer the questions to the text 'Ukraine'.

1. What kind of state is Ukraine?
2. Where is Ukraine situated?
3. What is the state language of Ukraine?
4. Does Ukraine have the Constitution?
5. How many regions (oblasts) are there in Ukraine?
6. How many people live in Ukraine?
7. What are the main cities?
8. What are the major rivers in Ukraine?
9. What is the highest peak of Ukraine?
10. What is Ukraine famous for?

Project

5. Prepare a Microsoft Presentation about Ukraine or a tourist information leaflet about your native region.

Theme 10: **THE ECONOMY OF UKRAINE**

CLILs: geography, history of Ukraine.



Warm-up

1. Answer the questions.

- a. What do you think about the state of the economy of Ukraine at present?
- b. What industries or businesses are developed in your region / town?

A. INDUSTRY IN UKRAINE

Ukraine has a powerful industrial potential. It has rich deposits of iron, coal, marble, metals and salt. Huge reserves of coal and iron formed the base for the metallurgical industry in Ukraine.

The heavy, automobile and the aviation industries are well-developed in Ukraine. Tractors, agricultural machinery, medical equipment are produced in the east of the country; planes are designed in Kyiv, sea liners in Mykolaiv, walking excavators in Kramatorsk. Lviv buses, Kremenchuh diesel locomotives, superpowerful dump trucks are famous in Ukraine and abroad.

Power engineering, machine building and chemical production are considered to be the leading industries. The service industries like banking, insurance, advertising, tourism, retailing employ many people in Ukraine today.

B. AGRICULTURE IN UKRAINE

Most parts of Ukraine are suitable for agriculture due to its fertile black soil and favourable climate. Nearly 75-80 per cent of the land is cultivated.

Grain production, root crop cultivation, growing fruit and vegetables are developed in Ukraine. The basic grain crops are: winter wheat, winter rye, maize, buckwheat, barley, millet and oats. Such root crops as sugar-beets and turnips are cultivated in any soil. Potatoes, cabbages, tomatoes, carrots, onions, eggplants, sweet pepper, cauliflower are grown in all the parts of the country. The large areas are under the fruit trees and shrubs, such as apples, pears, plums, cherries, apricots, peaches, quince, strawberries, raspberries, currants and gooseberries. The vineyards are mainly in the south of the country.

Cattle and poultry breeding are also the important branches of the Ukrainian agriculture. Livestock and poultry give (produce) milk, meat and eggs. The production of cereals and other agricultural products is constantly increasing.

Vocabulary practice / Writing

2. Learn the following key words and word combinations.

powerful	сильний, міцний, потужний
deposits	поклади
reserves	запаси
marble	мармур
to form the base for	створити базу для
heavy	важкий
developed	розвинений
equipment	обладнання
to produce	виготовляти; виробляти
to be designed	створюватись
plane	літак
diesel locomotive	дизельний локомотив
dump truck	самоскид
power engineering	енергетика
machine building	машинобудівельна промисловість
to be considered	вважатися
leading	провідний
service	послуга
banking	банківська справа
insurance	страхування
advertising	реклама
retailing	роздрібна торгівля
to employ	працевлаштовувати; наймати на роботу

3. In the text “Industry in Ukraine” find the English equivalents for the following Ukrainian words and word combinations.

- a. Потужний промисловий потенціал; b. багаті поклади; c. величезні запаси;
d. добре розвинені в Україні; e. сільськогосподарські машини; f. вважаються провідними індустріями; g. індустрія послуг; h. створюються.

4. **TEST.** Read the text “Industry in Ukraine”. Decide whether the following statements are true or false.

- a. Ukraine has a strong industrial potential. T/F

- b. Ukraine doesn't have rich deposits of coal, iron and other metals. T/F
- c. In Ukraine heavy and aviation industries are well-developed. T/F
- d. In the east of the country they produce tractors and medical equipment. T/F
- e. In the west they produce sea-liners, and in the south they produce buses. T/F
- f. The leading industries In Ukraine are power engineering, machine building and chemical production. T/F
- g. The service industries don't give work to many people of Ukraine. T/F

5. Fill in the sentences with the words from the box.

industrial, iron, ores, engineering, building, production, insurance, retailing, coal, resources, metallurgical, heavy, planes, liners, excavators, tourism

1. Ukraine has many *industrial* raw materials.
2. Ukraine is rich in , , different and other natural
3. The country has and industries.
4. Ukraine produces and ocean , and locomotives.
5. The main industries are: power , machine and chemical
6. The service industries like , , are popular in Ukraine today.



6. Do you know the following words and word combinations?

to cultivate	вирощувати; обробляти
cultivation	оброблення (землі)
suitable	придатний
favourable	сприятливий
due to	завдяки
soil	грунт
fertile black soils	плодючі чорноземи
shrub	кущ
root crop	коренеплід
sugar beet	цукровий буряк
turnip	ріпка
wheat	пшениця

rye	жито
eggplant	баклажан
cauliflower	цвітна капуста
the large areas are under	великі території знаходяться під
quince	айва
raspberries	малина
gooseberries	аґрус
currants	смородина
vineyard	виноградник
mainly	головним чином
cattle breeding	розведення великої рогатої худоби
poultry breeding	птахівництво
livestock	велика рогата худоба
cereal	хлібні злаки
to be constantly increasing	постійно зростати

Reading / Writing / Speaking

6. Read the text "Agriculture in Ukraine". Write a plan to the text.

Paragraph 1. Suitable for agriculture.

Paragraph 2. _____ .

Paragraph 3. _____ .

7. Match the questions and the answers to the text "Agriculture in Ukraine".

a.	Why are most parts of Ukraine suitable for agriculture?	1.	Winter wheat, winter rye, maize, barley, millet and oats.
b.	What are the basic grain crops in Ukraine?	2.	The vineyards.
c.	What can we mainly find in the south of the country?	3.	An agricultural country.
d.	What products do livestock and poultry give?	4.	Due to its fertile black soil and favourable climate.
e.	Where are potatoes, cabbages, tomatoes, carrots, onions, eggplants, sweet pepper, and cauliflower grown?	5.	They give milk, meat and eggs.
f.	What kind of country is Ukraine?	6.	In all parts of the country.

8. Answer the questions to the texts "Industry in Ukraine" and "Agriculture in Ukraine".

A. Industry in Ukraine.

- Does Ukraine have a powerful industrial potential?
- What natural resources is Ukraine rich in?
- Huge reserves of coal and iron formed the base for the metallurgical industry in Ukraine, didn't they?
- What industries are well-developed in Ukraine?
- Are tractors and agricultural machinery produced in the east or in the west of Ukraine?
- Where are planes, sea liners and buses designed?
- What industries are considered the leading industries in Ukraine?
- Do the service industries like banking, insurance, advertising, tourism, retailing employ many people in Ukraine today?

B. Agriculture in Ukraine

- What factors make most parts of Ukraine suitable for agriculture?
- How much land is cultivated in Ukraine?
- Grain production, root crop cultivation, growing fruit and vegetables are developed in Ukraine, aren't they?
- What basic grain crops are grown in Ukraine?
- What vegetables are grown in Ukraine?
- What fruit trees and shrubs are there in Ukraine?
- Are cattle and poultry breeding the important branches of the Ukrainian agriculture?
- What products do livestock and poultry give?

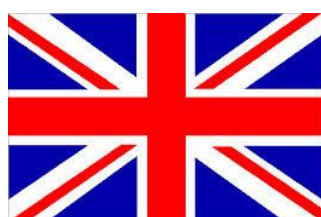


Theme 11: **THE FOUR NATIONS OF THE UK**

Warm-up

1. **Quiz** “Parts of the UK.” Choose the correct answer.

1. What is the capital of Wales?
a) Cardiff b) Belfast c) Edinburgh
2. Manchester lies in
a) Northern Ireland b) Scotland c) England
3. Which part does not belong to the UK?
a) Wales b) The Republic of Ireland c) Northern Ireland
4. What is the name of the cross in England’s flag?
a) St. Patrick b) St. Andrews c) St. George
5. Which part does not belong to Great Britain?
a) Northern Ireland b) Wales c) Scotland
6. Which parts of the UK were in the Union Flag of 1606?
a) England and Scotland b) England and Wales c) Wales and Scotland
7. Which parts of the UK were in the Union Flag of 1801?
a) England, Scotland and Wales
b) England, Scotland and Northern Ireland
c) England, Scotland and Ireland
8. What is the symbol of England?
a) shamrock b) rose c) thistle
9. What is the symbol of Scotland?
a) shamrock b) rose c) thistle
10. Which part of the UK is not found in the Union Flag?
a) Scotland b) England c) Wales



Reading / Speaking

2. Read the text “The Four Nations of the UK”.

THE FOUR NATIONS OF THE UK

The United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland is made up of four countries such as England, Scotland, Northern Ireland (Ulster) and Wales. England, Wales and Scotland together form Great Britain. The culture of United Kingdom reflects the different customs and traditions of these four countries. So the four nations live in the UK — the English, the Scots, the Welsh and the Irish.

Language: About 90% of citizens in UK communicate in English.

Costumes: There is no national dress code in the United Kingdom. A kilt is the national dress of Scotland. The national dress of Wales constitutes a long skirt, worn with a petticoat and a shawl. Costumes for the Morris dance or May dance are considered as the examples of traditional English costume.



England is the largest of the three parts within the island of Great Britain. The capital of England is London. Other important cities and towns are

Manchester, Leeds, Newcastle, Birmingham, Liverpool, Oxford and Cambridge. The main rivers are the Severn and the Thames. The national symbol is the red rose. The national day is the 23d of April, the Day of St. George, Patron Saint of England. The flag is St. George's cross. The national colour is white.

Birdwatching is a popular pastime in Britain. England is famous for its national parks. The Lake District is very popular.

Scotland is the second largest part of Great Britain. The largest cities are



Glasgow and Edinburgh, the capital. The national symbol is the thistle. The national day is the 30th of November, the Day of St. Andrew, Patron Saint of Scotland. The national flag is St. Andrew's

cross. The national colour is blue. Edinburgh is the cultural heart of the nation. In the past the city was called the Athens of the North. Its main place of interest is the 12th-century castle.

Wales is in the west of Britain. The total area of Wales is 20,760 square kilometres. Cardiff is the capital, principal seaport, and shipbuilding centre. The population of Wales is 3 million people. The Welsh pride themselves on being the original Britons. The two symbols of Wales are a leek and a daffodil. Dragon is the national flag of Wales. Wales is united politically, legally, and administratively with England. Patron Saint of Wales is St. David. The national day is the 1st of March. The national colour is red. The west coast, mid Wales and North Wales are wild and beautiful!

Northern Ireland is situated in the north-east of Ireland. The total area is 14,160 square kilometres. The population was about 1,7 million people. The capital is Belfast. The national emblem is the shamrock. The national day is the 17th of March, the Day of St. Patrick, Patron Saint of Northern Ireland. The National Flag is St. Patrick's Cross. The national colour is green. The main industries are shipbuilding and textiles. Northern Ireland is sometimes called Ulster.

3. Answer the questions to the text "*The Four Nations of the UK*".

- a. What four nations live in the United Kingdom?
- b. The UK is made up of four countries, isn't it?
- c. What are these four countries of the UK?
- d. Is there a national dress code in England?
- e. Which national clothes do the Scottish men wear?
- f. What do the Welsh people wear?
- g. About 90% of citizens in UK communicate in English, don't they?
- h. What does the culture of UK reflect?
- i. Which dances are traditional in England?
- j. Is birdwatching a popular pastime in England or Scotland?
- k. Do the Welsh or the English pride themselves on being original Britons?
- l. St. Patrick's festivities are celebrated in Northern Ireland, aren't they?
- m. Was Belfast or Edinburgh called the Athens of the North in the past?

Vocabulary practice

4. Learn the following key words and word combinations.

Morris dance	народний танок в костюмах героїв легенди про Робін Гуда
to reflect	відображати
custom	звичай
to wear (wore, worn)	носити, одягати
petticoat	(нижня) спідниця
kilt	кілт, предмет одягу шотландського горця, типу спідниці (яку носять поверх коротких брюк)
shawl	шаль, хустка
to be considered as	вважатися як
example	приклад
cross	хрест
birdwatching	спостереження за птахами
shamrock	трилисник
thistle	чортополох
daffodil	блідно-жовтий нарцис
leek	цибуля-порей
the Athens of the North	Північні Афіни
Ulster	Ольстер
emblem	емблема, символ
to be called	називатися
to pride themselves on	пишатися
principal	головний
original	початковий, вихідний; справжній
Briton	іст. бритт; британець, англієць

5. Match the country and its capital.

A	B
1. England	a. Belfast
2. Scotland	b. Cardiff
3. Wales	c. Edinburgh
4. Northern Ireland	d. London



6. **Project.** Prepare a Microsoft Presentation or a report about one of the main nations of the United Kingdom.

Watching

7. Watch the video 'The Four Nations of the UK'

(www.learnenglish/britishcouncil/fournationsofuk.org.) and answer the questions.

1. How do English characterize themselves (features of character)?
2. Do the Welsh speak only English?

3. Are the Welsh people musical?
4. Are men's or women's choirs usual (widespread) in Wales?
5. Is the Irish dancing popular in the world?
6. What kinds of sports are popular in Scotland

Theme 12: **BRITISH-UKRAINIAN RELATIONSHIP**

Warm-up

1. *Do you know?*

- a. What international organizations is Ukraine a member of?
- b. Does Ukraine have any diplomatic relations with Britain?

Reading / Speaking

2. *Read the text "British-Ukrainian Relationship".*

BRITISH - UKRAINIAN RELATIONSHIP

Diplomatic relations between Ukraine and Great Britain were established in 1992. Ukraine opened its embassy in London in January 1992, and Britain opened its embassy in Kyiv in October 1992.

But the relations between Great Britain and Ukraine go far back in history. These relations are over a millennium! Volodymyr Monomakh, who became Grand Prince of Rus in 1113, was married to the English Princess Gytha, daughter of the last Anglo-Saxon King Harold II.

In the 19th century John Hughes was one of many British businessmen who came to invest in Ukrainian industry (mining, agriculture, oil extraction). In 1869 he founded Donetsk (the town of Hughesovka — Yuzovka), a great industrial centre.

At present relations between the United Britain and Ukraine are very close. There are regular visits between the countries. The UK also supports Ukraine in becoming a member of the European Union. The UK is also a major trade partner of Ukraine, and it's the fifth largest investor in Ukraine. The UK is also a major economic partner for Ukraine in banking, oil and gas extraction and the aerospace industry.

A lot of Ukrainian students go to Britain to study at British Universities, private schools, to learn English, to work or to travel.

3. Discuss the following questions in mini-groups.

1. "How old" are British-Ukrainian relations?
2. When were the diplomatic relations between modern Ukraine and the UK established?
3. What do you know about the diplomatic marriage between Grand Prince Volodymyr Monomakh and the English Princess Gytha?
4. What do you know about the Welsh businessman John Hughes?
5. How does Great Britain support Ukrainian projects?
6. What spheres of economy and industry is the UK a major partner for Ukraine?
7. A lot of Ukrainian students go to Britain to study at British Universities, don't they?

4. Match the paragraph with its name.

Paragraph 1	A chance for Ukrainian students.
Paragraph 2	The opening of embassies in Kyiv and London.
Paragraph 3	A major economic partner of Ukraine.
Paragraph 4	Relations through the millennium history.
Paragraph 5	The story of John Hughes.

Vocabulary practice

5. Learn the following words and word combinations.

relations	стосунки; зв'язки
to be established	бути встановленим
embassy	посольство
to go far back in history	повертаються далеко в минуле
millennium	тисячоліття
to invest	інвестувати
investor	інвестор
mining	видобувна промисловість
oil and gas extraction	видобування нафти і газу
major	головний
to support	підтримувати
to become a member of the European Union	стати членом Європейського Союзу

close	близький; тісний
trade	торгівля
banking	банківська сфера
aerospace industry	аерокосмічна промисловість

6. Find the antonyms. Match a word from column A with a word from column B.

A	B
married	industry
millennium	closed
support	minor
agriculture	single
daughter	betray
major	son
opened	century

→

Speaking

7. What do you think? Work in groups.

- Is it good or bad for Ukraine to continue developing its relations with Great Britain?
- Do you know what well-known Ukrainian football players played for the English Premiere League?
- Would you like to study in Britain? Where and what would you like to study?
- Why do so many Ukrainian young people would like to visit Britain?

Grammar Time

8. Modal Verbs **must** / **have to**. Use **must** or **had to**.

MODEL: He **must** phone the manager. It is urgent.

He **had to** phone the manager. It was very urgent.

- You _____ do your home work.
- She _____ consult the doctor.
- You _____ switch off the light before you leave the room.
- We _____ to wear warm clothes and boots. The weather was cold and windy.
- Andy _____ to eat less fatty food before going to bed. He had some overweight.
- You _____ see this film. It's great!
- The students _____ see this film. Their home task was to write a review to this film.
- You _____ take this medicine three times after meals.

REVISION 2

MODULE QUESTIONS / ПИТАННЯ ДО МОДУЛІВ

II. Базовий етап. Соціокультурний компонент. Лінгвокраїнознавство.

Лексико-граматичний мінімум.

- *Answer the following questions.*

THE UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND

- What is the full name of Great Britain?
- Where is the UK situated?
- What seas is the UK washed by?
- What is the population of the UK?
- Is the climate of GB mild or severe?
- The Thames is the deepest and one of the longest rivers in GB, isn't it?
- What mineral resources is GB rich in?
- What kind of state is the UK?
- What are the largest cities of GB?
- What is the capital of Great Britain?
- What are the highest of the British mountains?

THE GEOGRAPHICAL POSITION OF THE UNITED KINGDOM

- Where is the United Kingdom situated?
- The North Sea and the English Channel separate Great Britain from Europe, don't they?
- Which areas does England (Scotland, Wales, Northern Ireland) occupy?
- How many natural regions are there in the UK?
- Which region in the UK is a region of mountain ranges, plateaus, deep valleys and lakes?
- Do many of the manufacturing and shipping industries lie in the Midlands?
- What is the highest peak of Great Britain?
- Which region of Britain is rich in iron and coal?
- Which part of Great Britain was settled first?

j. What are the main rivers of Great Britain?

POPULATION OF THE UK

m. How many nations live in Great Britain? What are they?

n. What nations regard themselves as Celtic people?

o. Are the English Anglo-Saxon or Celtic in origin?

p. What is the official language of the UK?

q. What regional languages are recognised in the UK?

r. What was the population of the UK in 2011?

s. Is the population higher in the UK or Ukraine?

t. Is the population of the UK increasing or falling down?

u. What is the problem with the young people in the UK?

v. Are there more male or female in the UK?

w. The British live long, don't they?

x. Do the British prefer to live in cities or in the countryside?

POPULATION OF UKRAINE

a. How many people live in Ukraine?

b. Are all people in Ukraine Ukrainians? What nationalities live in the territory of Ukraine?

c. Do Ukrainians live in other countries?

d. Do Ukrainians prefer to live in cities or in the countryside?

e. Do Ukrainians have their own cultural identity?

THE POLITICAL SYSTEM OF THE UK

a. What kind of state is the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland?

b. Queen acts as Head of State in the United Kingdom, doesn't she?

c. Is Parliament in Britain the main legislative or executive body of the country?

d. How many chambers does Parliament consist of?

e. Is the House of Lords a hereditary chamber?

- f. How are the MPs of the House of Commons elected?
- g. What is the highest executive body in Britain?
- h. What are the major political parties in Britain?
- i. Is there a Constitution in Britain?
- j. What kind of cases does the Supreme Court of the UK hear?
- k. Is the monarch in Britain absolute or constitutional?
- l. Where does the queen (king) live in London?
- m. What parts is Parliament made up of?
- n. What is its official residence?
- o. Who heads the House of Lords?
- p. Do the House of Lords have real power?
- q. Are the House of Lords or the House of Commons the highest court of appeal?
- r. Who heads the House of Commons?

FOUR NATIONS OF THE UK

- a. What four nations live in the United Kingdom?
- b. The UK is made up of four countries, isn't it?
- c. What are these four countries of the UK?
- d. Is there a national dress code in England?
- e. Which national clothes do the Scottish men wear?
- f. What do the Welsh people wear?
- g. About 90% of citizens in UK communicate in English, don't they?
- h. What does the culture of UK reflect?
- i. Which dances are traditional in England?
- j. Is bird watching a popular pastime in England or Scotland?
- k. Do the Welsh or the English pride themselves on being original Britons?
- l. St. Patrick's festivities are celebrated in Northern Ireland, aren't they?
- m. Was Belfast or Edinburgh called the Athens of the North in the past?

BRITISH-UKRAINIAN RELATIONSHIP

- a. "How old" are British-Ukrainian relations?

- b. When were the diplomatic relations between modern Ukraine and the UK established?
- c. What do you know about the diplomatic marriage between Grand Prince Volodymyr Monomakh and the English Princess Gytha?
- d. What do you know about the Welsh businessman John Hughes?
- e. How does Great Britain support Ukrainian projects?
- f. What spheres of economy and industry is the UK a major partner for Ukraine?
- g. A lot of Ukrainian students go to Britain to study at British universities, don't they?

UKRAINE

- a. What is the population of Ukraine?
- b. What is the territory of Ukraine?
- c. What countries does Ukraine border on?
- d. Is Ukraine the largest country in Europe?
- e. What mountains are there in Ukraine?
- f. What seas is Ukraine washed by?
- g. What big cities of Ukraine do you know?
- h. What is Ukraine rich in?
- i. What does Ukraine produce?
- j. What does it grow?
- k. What is the capital of Ukraine?
- l. Does Ukraine have an ancient history?
- m. Does Ukraine have any problems? What are they?
- n. What is the national flag of Ukraine?
- o. What region of Ukraine do you come from?
- p. What region of Ukraine do you live in?

INDUSTRY IN UKRAINE

- i. Does Ukraine have a powerful industrial potential?
- j. What natural resources is Ukraine rich in?

- k. Huge reserves of coal and iron formed the base for the metallurgical industry in Ukraine, didn't they?
- l. What industries are well-developed in Ukraine?
- m. Are tractors and agricultural machinery produced in the east or in the west of Ukraine?
- n. Where are planes, sea liners and buses designed?
- o. What industries are considered the leading industries in Ukraine?
- p. Do the service industries like banking, insurance, advertising, tourism, retailing employ many people in Ukraine today?
- q. What region (oblast) of Ukraine are you from?
- r. What industries can be found in your region?

AGRICULTURE IN UKRAINE

- i. What factors make most parts of Ukraine suitable for agriculture?
- j. How much land is cultivated in Ukraine?
- k. Grain production, root crop cultivation, growing fruit and vegetables are developed in Ukraine, aren't they?
- l. What basic grain crops are grown in Ukraine?
- m. What vegetables are grown in Ukraine?
- n. What fruit trees and shrubs are there in Ukraine?
- o. Are cattle and poultry breeding the important branches of the Ukrainian agriculture?
- p. What products do livestock and poultry give?
- q. What agricultural business can be found in your region (town, village)?

Theme 13-A: BUSINESS TRIP — TICKETS

Warm-up

1. Answer the questions.

1. Do you like travelling?
2. Do you often travel?
3. Do you prefer to travel by train, by car or by plane?



Reading / Dramatizing

2. Read and dramatize the dialogues.

AIRPORT: CHECKING IN

- Agent:* Hello, where are you flying today?
Passenger: I am flying to San Francisco.
Agent: May I please see your passport?
Passenger: Here you are.
Agent: Will you be checking any luggage?
Passenger: Yes, I have two suitcases.
Agent: Do you have any carry-ons?
Passenger: Yes, my brief case and my laptop bag.
Agent: Do you want a window seat or an aisle seat?
I would like an aisle seat.
Agent: Here is your boarding pass and your gate is A14.
Have a pleasant flight.

IN FLIGHT

- A:** *Flight Attendant:* Would you like something to drink?
Passenger: I would like some orange juice.
Flight Attendant: Would you like a snack?
Passenger: Sure. I'd like some peanuts.
- B:** *Flight Attendant:* Would you like tea or coffee?
Passenger: I'd like tea, please.
- C:** *Passenger:* Excuse me. May I get a blanket?
Flight Attendant: Sure. I will be right back.

Vocabulary Practice

3. Writing. Build correct words.

BY TRAIN

- Have you got your (i c k t i e)?
- Yes it's a first (l a s c s) return to London.
- What time is your (r a n i t)?
- It (e l v s a e) at 10.30.
- (h i c h w) platform does it go from?
- (p f r a l m o t) number 4.

Prompts: ticket, class, train, leaves, which, platform.

4. Test your travel vocabulary. Choose the correct word in each sentence.

Model: They travelled *in* / *by* plane.

1. They went *in* / *by* train.
2. We *took* / *went* a bus.
3. Our plane was fifteen minute *late* / *latest*.
4. The taxi *stop* / *rank* is just outside the airport.
5. I need a *trolley* / *bag* for my suitcases.
6. The flight *man* / *attendant* will serve you coffee.
7. My *fly* / *flight* is at 16.00.
8. I'd like an economy class *seat* / *ticket*.
9. I often travel on *business* / *tourism*.
10. Do you prefer a window or an aisle *seat* / *ticket*?

5. Read and translate the following sentences.

ticket: 1. I'd like two tickets to Rome. 2. I'd like a first-class ticket, please. 3. Would you like a single or a return ticket? 3. Here is my e-ticket. 4. How much is an economy class ticket to Paris? 5. Can I have your passport and ticket, please?

seat: 1. Is this seat free? 2. I'd like a non-smoking seat. 3. Would you like an aisle or a window seat? 4. I'd like to book two seats to London, please. 5. I want an aisle seat. 6. Your seat is 10A, by the window. 7. Fasten your seat belts.

time: 1. What is the boarding time? 2. What is the arrival time to Kyiv? 3. The arrival time is at 8.15, local time. 4. What is the departure time? 5. What time are we landing in Athens?

check in: 1. Can I check in for flight 715 to Milan here? 2. You should check in two hours before the departure time. 3. Where is the check-in desk to Amsterdam?

6. Learn these key words, word combinations and phrases.

to travel on / for business	подорожувати по справам
to go / to travel by plane / by air	їхати / подорожувати літаком
to go / to travel by car / by bus / by train	їхати / подорожувати машиною / автобусом / поїздом
a business trip	ділова поїздка
to book (a ticket, a seat, a flight)	замовляти (квиток, місце, рейс)
ticket	квиток
e-ticket	електронний квиток
ticket-office	квиткова каса
I'd like a ticket to London, please.	Мені потрібен (Я хотів би) квиток до Лондона, будь ласка.
a single (one-way) ticket	квиток в один бік
a return (round-trip) ticket	зворотний квиток
a first-class ticket	квиток першого класу
a business class ticket	квиток бізнес класу
an economy (a tourist) class ticket	квиток економ (туристичного) класу
an open-date return ticket	зворотний квиток з відкритою датою
How much is an open date to Glasgow?	Скільки коштує зворотний квиток з відкритою датою до Глазго?
How much will that be?	Скільки це буде коштувати?
a seat	місце
a window seat	місце біля вікна
an aisle seat	місце в проході
to fly	літати
flight	політ; рейс
Your flight number is BA730.	Номер вашого рейса BA730.
a boarding pass	посадочний талон
boarding	посадка
to check in	реєструватися на посадку
Gate 11	вихід на посадку 11
arrival time	час прибуття
departure time	час відправлення
baggage (US) / luggage (UK)	багаж
carry-ons	ручний багаж
to start	відправлятися
to land	приземлятися
to leave	залишатися; відправлятися

Writing

7. Fill in the blanks with the words from the box. Then reproduce the dialogue.

ticket ~~book~~ Economy Single address flight ticket

BOOKING AN AIRLINE TICKET

- Hello!
- Hello! Can I help you?
- I'd like to 1 book a ticket to London for Sunday.
- Wait a minute, please. I'll check it. That's right. There is a flight at 3 p.m.
- Great. It suits me well. I'd like to book a 2 for this 3 .
- Single or return, Sir?
- 4 , please. How much is it?
- Economy class is 260 pounds, business class is 450 pounds.
- 5 , please. How much luggage can I take aboard?
- You can take 20 kilos free of charge.
- Could you deliver the 6 to my office, please.
- Yes, certainly. May I have your name and 7 , please?
- Yes, of course. Write down, please. ...

Poetry Page

8. **A.** Read an extract from the poem "Flight" by an American poet Yvor Winters. The heroes of his poem He and She are parting at the airport. They still love each other. How does the poet describe the atmosphere of the airport?

FLIGHT

At the San Francisco Airport (To J. W., 1954)

Extract

This is the terminal: the light
 Gives perfect vision, false and hard;
 The metal glitters, deep and bright.
 Great planes are waiting in the yard –
 They are already in the night.

 This is the terminal, the break.
 Beyond this point, on lines of air,



You take the way that you must take;
And I remain in light and stare –
In light, and nothing else awake.

By Yvor Winters

B. Read another poem “Travel” by Edna St. Vincent Millay. Does the author like traveling by train? What does he like about traveling by train?

TRAVEL

The railroad track is miles away,
And the day is loud with voices speaking,
Yet there isn't a train goes by all day
But I hear its whistle shrieking.



All night there isn't a train goes by,
Though the night is still for sleep and dreaming,
But I see its cinders red on the sky,
And hear its engine speaking.

My heart is warm with friends I make,
And better friends I'll not be knowing;
Yet there isn't a train I wouldn't take,
No matter where it's going.

By Edna St. Vincent Millay

HELPBOX

Words and word combinations:

railroad track – залізнична колія

shriek – вереск; верещати, зойкати, викрикувати

cinders – зола

engine – двигун

Watching a Video

9. You can watch a video from [youtube.com](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=...) Booking airline ticket – Situational Dialogues – How to say. Time – 1:51. [Запит 28.04.2015]

Lexical Game

10. Lexical Game “*Pack your suitcase*”.

You are going to travel on business. Pack your suitcase. Pick up and tick 7 or 8 the most essential things you will take with you on your business trip.

- | | | |
|---|--|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> money | <input type="checkbox"/> passport | <input type="checkbox"/> clothes |
| <input type="checkbox"/> laptop | <input type="checkbox"/> drinks | <input type="checkbox"/> food |
| <input type="checkbox"/> friends | <input type="checkbox"/> your pet cat or pet dog | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> tickets |
| <input type="checkbox"/> camera | <input type="checkbox"/> travellers' cheques | <input type="checkbox"/> videocamera |
| <input type="checkbox"/> a mobile phone | <input type="checkbox"/> MasterCard /Visa | <input type="checkbox"/> walking shoes |



Theme 13-B*: TRAVEL NECESSITIES

Warm-up

1. Answer the questions.

1. What can a traveler do if he or she loses a passport?
2. What other things do you need to take with you on a business trip?

Reading

2. Read the extract from a travel guide. Then, mark the following statements as true or false. What should you have with you while on a business trip?

1. Important things should be stored in baggage. T/F
2. Travelers should change money before leaving. T/F
3. Some countries require visitors to get shots when they arrive. T/F

TRAVEL ESSENTIALS

You're going on a business trip abroad. You're about to leave your house when you think 'Did I forget anything?' Does this sound familiar? Use this checklist to ensure you don't forget anything important!

- Don't forget your **passport!** Keep it with you at all times, but be careful that it doesn't fall out of your bag or pocket or get stolen.

- Do you have the **paperwork** relating to your **journey**? You'll need your flight number when you **check in**.
- Have you got any **foreign currency**? You don't want to be stuck abroad with no money!
- Do you take **medication** regularly? If so, don't forget it! Also remember that in some countries, you will need **inoculations** before you travel.

Where will you go when you arrive? Take a **travel guide** or a **map** of your **destination**. It's also a good idea to have your hotel's **contact information** handy. You may need it when filling out forms.

Vocabulary practice

3. Write a word that is similar in meaning to the underlined part.

1. You need several of injections that prevent the spread disease.

_ n _ _ _ l _ _ _ o _ _

2. Be sure that you bring any drugs prescribed by a doctor.

_ _ d _ _ _ _ i _ _

3. The airline recommends that passengers arrive early to register for their flight.

_ _ e _ _ - _ n

4. Visitors may not enter without document that provides identification.

_ _ s _ _ o _ _

5. Keep the hotel's phone number and address with you.

c _ _ t _ _ _ i _ _ _ _ m _ _ _ o _

6. Do you have a paper displaying streets and major attractions of the city? _ a _

7. The trip across the ocean is much faster than it used to be. j _ _ r _ _ y

8. Read a book with information about an area before leaving.

_ r _ _ e _ _ _ i _ _

4. Read the sentence and choose the correct meaning of the underlined words.

1. Traveling to another country involves a lot of paperwork.

- a) problems
- b) documents
- c) identification

2. Alex finally reached his destination.

- a) the place where somebody lives
- b) the place someone is traveling to
- c) a town which has an airport

3. Victoria needs some foreign currency.

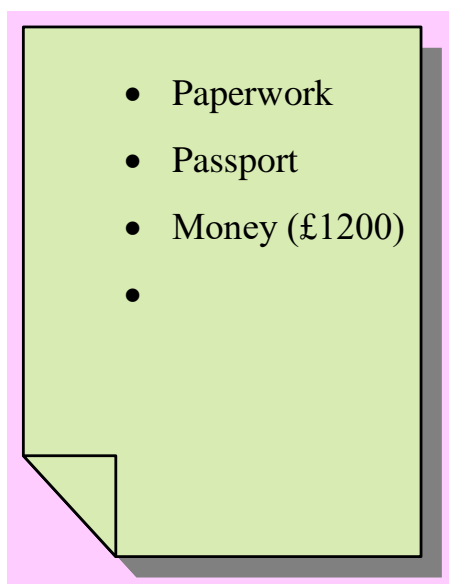
- a) money from another country
- b) information about the area
- c) help from the airport staff.

5. Learn the following key words and word combinations.

to check in	To <i>check in</i> means to register for your flight.
contact information	<i>Contact information</i> is the details that someone needs in order to phone or write to you.
currency	<i>Currency</i> is the type of money used in a particular country.
destination	A <i>destination</i> is the place which you are traveling to.
inoculation	An <i>inoculation</i> is a vaccination. It is an injection that prevents you from becoming ill.
journey	A <i>journey</i> is a long trip by car, bus, train, or plane.
map	A <i>map</i> is a plan of a town, area or country.
medication	<i>Medication</i> is medicine you take regularly.
paperwork	<i>Paperwork</i> is important information printed on paper.
passport	A <i>passport</i> is an important document which states your name and nationality. You need it when you travel to another country.
travel guide	A <i>travel guide</i> is a book that gives you information about your destination.

Writing

6. You are going to have a business trip. Write what items you need for this trip. Include money, paperwork, information about the destination, medicine.



7. Fill in the blanks with the words from the box.

first class rent fare arrival map

1. Carol will _____ a car while she is on business in London.
2. The train _____ from this city to the capital is very expensive.
3. Upon _____, passengers should go to baggage claim.
4. You can use the _____ to find your hotel.
5. Business people fly _____ because it is more comfortable.

Theme 14: **AT THE CUSTOMS**

Vocabulary practice

1. Learn the following key words and phrases.

customs	МИТНИЦЯ
customs officer	МИТНИК; офіцер митниці
to stay	перебувати; зупинятися
How long are you staying?	Як довго Ви збираєтесь перебувати?
to intend	мати намір
How long do you intend to stay?	Як довго Ви маєте намір перебувати?
purpose	мета; ціль
What is the purpose of your visit?	Яка мета Вашого візиту,
sightseeing / business	огляд визначних місць / бізнес
to declare	декларувати
Do you have anything to declare?	У Вас є щось задекларувати?
customs declaration form	бланк митної декларації
Here you are.	Ось, будь ласка.
suitcase	валіза
luggage / baggage	багаж
personal belongings	особисті речі

to allow	ДОЗВОЛЯТИ
Beside these.	Окрім цих.
Beyond three weeks.	Більше трьох тижнів.

2. Choose the correct word.

1. May I see your *passport* / *time*, please?
2. Do you have anything *to declare* / *to speak*?
3. Open your *suitcase* / *laptop*, please?
4. *How much* / *How many* suitcases do you have?
5. Fill in your *declaration* / *visa* form, please.
6. Put your carry-on luggage on *the conveyor* / *the escalator*, please.
7. Where is the duty-free *shop* / *magazine* here?
8. What is your purpose of *visit* / *stay* in London ? – Business.
9. How long are you going *to stay* / *to leave* in Britain? – A week.
10. Excuse me, *officer* / *office*.

Reading / Dramatizing

3. Read and dramatize the dialogues.

Dialogue 1

A. ARRIVING — CUSTOMS

- Customs officer:* May I see your passport, please?
Passenger: Here you are.
Customs officer: How long are you staying in America?
Passenger: Two weeks.
Customs officer: What's the purpose of your visit?
Passenger: I am here sightseeing.
Customs officer: Here you are. Welcome to America.
Passenger: Thank you.



B. Role-play exercise. Fill in with the proper phrases. Use Dialogue 1-A.

- Customs officer:* Can I see your passport, please?
Passenger:
Customs officer: How long are you staying in ?

Passenger:
Customs officer: What's the purpose of your visit?
Passenger: Business.
Customs officer: Here you are. Welcome to
Passenger: Thank you.

Dialogue 2

A.

Customs Officer: May I look at your passport and customs declaration form, sir?
Daniel Adams: Certainly. Here you are.
Customs Officer: Do you have anything to declare?
Daniel Adams: No, nothing. Just the normal allowance.
Customs Officer: What do you have in this suitcase?
Daniel Adams: Books, clothes, personal belongings and a bottle of wine.
Customs Officer: Okay, do you have anything else besides these?
Daniel Adams: No, I don't.
Customs Officer: How much money do you have on you?
Daniel Adams: I have four thousand dollars and eight hundred Euros.
Customs Officer: That's fine, thank you. You can proceed.
Have a nice stay in the United States.
Daniel Adams: Thank you. I'm sure I will.

(From: www.tititudorancea.com. You can listen to this dialogue there.)

B. Role-play exercise. Fill in with the proper phrases. Consult Dialogue 2-A.

Customs Officer: May I look at your passport and customs declaration form, sir?
You: Certainly. Here you are.
Customs Officer: Do you have anything to declare?
You:
Customs Officer: What do you have in this suitcase?
You:
Customs Officer: Okay, do you have anything else besides these?
You:

Customs Officer: How much money do you have on you?

You:

Customs Officer: That's fine, thank you. You can proceed.
Have a nice stay in ...

You: Thank you.

Dialogue 3

A.

Customs officer: Hello, have you been to this country before?

Passenger: No, it's my first journey to England.

Customs officer: Have you got any relatives, friends in Great Britain?

Passenger: Just friends.

Customs officer: How long do you intend to stay here?

Passenger: Around a couple of weeks.

Customs officer: Where will you stay?

Passenger: I'll stay with some friends for a few days in London
then I'll go sightseeing.

Customs officer: Tourists are not allowed to stay beyond three months
you know?

Passenger: Anyway I have to go back to France in six weeks.

(From: www.tolearnenglish.com)

B. TEST Build sentences to make up a dialogue. Use Dialogue 3-A.

1. to this country you been before? ever Hello, have _____
2. England, first No, to journey it's my _____
3. relatives you Great in Britain? any Have got _____
4. Just friends.
5. How long to stay here intend do you? _____
6. a couple of weeks. Around _____
7. Where stay? will you _____
8. I'll stay I'll go London sightseeing. then in _____
9. to are stay allowed beyond months. not three Tourists. _____
10. six to back have go weeks. in I France to _____

Dialogue 4

DO YOU HAVE A RETURN TICKET?

- Immigration officer:* Good evening. Where have you come from?
- Paul Ryefield:* Bucharest, Romania.
- Immigration officer:* May I have your passport and form I-94, please?
- Paul Ryefield:* Here you are.
- Immigration officer:* What's the purpose of your visit?
- Paul Ryefield:* I am visiting my relatives.
- Immigration officer:* How long are you going to stay in the USA?
- Paul Ryefield:* 3 weeks.
- Immigration officer:* What's your occupation?
- Paul Ryefield:* I work as an accountant for a Romanian telecommunication company.
- Immigration officer:* Do you have a return ticket?
- Paul Ryefield:* Yes, here it is.
- Immigration officer:* That's fine. Thanks, your trip ticket.
- Paul Ryefield:* Thank you.

Writing

4. Fill in this form. It is typical for declarations, immigration and landing cards, visas, etc.

Personal information

Name _____ Address _____

Date of birth _____ Place of birth _____

Marital status single married separated divorced widowed

Occupation _____

Passport _____ Passport number _____

Sex male female

Visa _____ Signature _____

5. **Nationalities**. Complete the list. Use the suffixes: *-ish, -an/-ian, -ese*.

- a. Paola is Italian. She comes from Italy.
- b. Miguel is _____. He comes from Spain.
- c. I am _____. I come from Ukraine.
- d. Leo is _____. He comes from Argentina.
- e. Mark is _____. He comes from Germany.
- f. Fumiko is _____. She comes from Japan.
- g. Maria is _____. She comes from Poland.
- h. Diego is _____. He comes from Brazil.
- i. Tony is _____. He comes from the United States.
- j. David is _____. He comes from Britain.

Theme 15: **IN THE CITY**

Warm-up

1. Answer the questions.

- a. What is your favourite city?
- b. Is there a city you really don't like?
- c. Which city do you really want to visit?



Above: *London, Oxford Street*

Reading / Speaking

2. Read and reproduce the dialogues.

A. IN THE STREET

Person: — Excuse me, officer, could you please tell me how to get to the City Museum?

Police officer: — Yes, I can. You can go straight down first street. Turn right when you get the intersection and the Museum will be on your left.

Person: — Thank you, officer.

B. MUSEUM: BUYING TICKETS

Worker: Hi! How many people would you like to buy for?

Customer: Two adults and two youth.

Worker: That will be 30 dollars, please. There is a guided tour starting in 15

minutes. Please wait over there.

Customer: Thank you!

Worker: Here is a brochure. Enjoy your visit.

(Later) The tour will begin now, please turn off your cell phones and stay with the group. Feel free to ask questions.

3. Read one more dialogue “Going to the museum” and answer the questions below.

GOING TO THE MUSEUM

A: Good morning Sir, I'd like three tickets for the exhibition of Reynolds.

B: Of course, do you have your student card? You can have a student discount!

A: There it is.

B: It costs 3 pounds. Do you need a guide or an audio system to visit? It just costs a 2 pounds extra for the whole group.

A: It would be convenient. May I pay by credit card or cash?

B: By credit card if you want. Thanks, here is your receipt! It's 11 pounds. Enjoy the exhibition.

TEST

1. How many tickets are necessary?

a) two b) three c) one

2. What is needed to get a cheaper ticket?

a) a bus card b) a credit card c) a student card

3. With the card, how much is the entry for one person?

a) 11 pounds b) 2 pounds c) three pounds

4. What's the man's proposition?

a) a paper or audio guide b) a free guide c) a professional guide to come with us

5. What's a receipt?

a) a plan to find the way b) a discount ticket c) a payment mark

4. Learn and reproduce the dialogues.

SHOPPING

Salesperson: Can I help you?

Gloria: Yes, I'm looking for a sweater — in a size medium.

Salesperson: Let's see... here's a nice white one. What do you think?

Gloria: I think I'd rather have it in blue.

Salesperson: OK... here's blue, in a medium. Would you like to try it on?

Gloria: OK... yes, I love it. It fits perfectly. How much is it?

Salesperson: It's \$50. It will be \$53 with tax.

Gloria: Perfect! I'll take it.

(From: <https://share.america.gov> Dialogue 29 Shopping)

BUYING A CELL PHONE

Sales assistant: Hello, how may I help you?

Customer: I would like to buy a cell phone.

Sales assistant: Is there a certain brand you are looking for?

Customer: I would like to see your Sony Ericsson phones.

Sales assistant: OK, they are over there.

Customer: Could I see the black and silver one?

Sales assistant: Yes, here you are.

Customer: How much is it?

Sales assistant: It was 150 dollars but it is on sale for 100 dollars.

Customer: Oh! That's a good deal. I will take it.

Note: You can change the names of gadgets using the given words: cell phone = mobile phone; smart phone; iPhone; a laptop — ноутбук, a laptop case — планшет.

SUPERMARKET

Customer: Excuse me. Can you help me?

Employee: Yes.

Customer: Where is the fruit?

Employee: Fruit is in aisle three next to the bread.

Customer: What about ice cream?

Employee: Ice cream is in aisle seven.

Customer: Thank you very much.

Vocabulary practice / Speaking

4. Read and learn the following phrases to the topic "In the City: Getting Around."

ASKING ABOUT PLACES IN A TOWN

Excuse me, where's the library / main square / market / museum / opera house?	Вибачте, де знаходиться бібліотека / головна площа / ринок / музей / будинок опери?
Excuse me, how do I get to the church / castle / cathedral / art gallery?	Вибачте, як дістатися до церкви / замку / собору / галереї мистецтв?
I'm looking for a hotel / restaurant / bank.	Я розшукую готель / ресторан / банк.
Could you tell me where the park / police station / stadium / tourist information centre / zoo is?	Скажіть, будь ласка, де знаходиться парк / поліцейський відділ / стадіон / туристичний інформаційний центр / зоопарк?
What time does it open / close?	О котрій годині він відчиняється / зачиняється?

GIVING DIRECTIONS

Go up / down / along this street.	Ідіть вниз / вверх / вздовж цієї вулиці.
Go straight ahead.	Ідіть прямо вперед.
Go to the end of the street.	Ідіть до кінця вулиці.
It's in Trafalgar Square.	Це на Трафальгарській площі.
It's in Park Lane.	Це на Парк Лейн (Парковому провулку).
Turn left. / Turn right.	Поверніть наліво. / Поверніть направо.

5. Work in pairs. Make up your own dialogues to the topic "In the city" using the phrases from Exercise 4.

Vocabulary Practice

6. Learn the following key words and word combinations.

guide	гід, провідник
a guided tour	тур (екскурсія) з гідом
free	вільний; безкоштовний
ticket	квиток
receipt	квитанція(чек про оплату)
intersection / crossroads	перехрестя
discount	знижка
student card	студентський квиток
extra	додатковий
convenient	зручний
exhibition	виставка
adult	дорослий
to look for	шукати
to try on	приміряти
size	розмір
aisle	прохід



Theme 16: CITY TRANSPORT

Warm-up

1. **Word Quiz.** *Underline the correct word in each sentence.*

1. The bus to the shops leaves from the *station/stop* outside our house.
2. Sue got *into/onto* her car and drove away.
3. It's much quicker to go *by/on* foot.
4. I'd like a *back/return* ticket to London, please.
5. Jane arrives *home/at home* at 4.00.
6. What time does the train *leave/part*?
7. If you don't hurry, we'll *lose/miss* the bus.

Vocabulary practice

2. *Choose the most suitable word or phrase for each space.*

MODEL: The taxis in London are traditionally black.

- a) yellow b) black c) white

1. We missed the train so we decided to a bus.

- a) go b) get c) have

2. Jim's to Argentina left at 6.00.

- a) fly b) flight c) flying

3. Carol to Birmingham on the motorway.

- a) ran b) drove c) led

4. Could you tell me the to the bus station?

- a) street b) path c) way

5. I got on the bus and bought my

- a) ticket b) paper c) check

3. *Fill in the words from the box.*

boat bus car ~~plane~~ ship taxi train ferry bike

1. When the plane took off, Terry felt nervous.
2. Amanda's broke down while she was driving on the motorway.
3. Philip enjoyed his voyage across the Atlantic in an old sailing
4. Julia got off her and pushed it up the hill.
5. Carol saw the sights of London from the top of a double-decker

6. When I was in Seattle I decided to reach the nearest island by
7. Harry and Tim hired a and rowed across the lake.
8. Jake saw a coming down the street. He shouted and it stopped.
9. When the came into the station, Linda was waiting.

Speaking

4. *Answer the questions.*

1. What kinds of city transport are there in your town/city?
2. Are there school buses in your village/town?
3. What city transport is there in Kyiv?
4. Does London have one of the best systems of public transport in the world?
5. Do you often use public transport to move around?
6. Do you live near or far-away from your college / technical school?
7. Do you usually walk or take a bus / a tram / a trolley bus to get to your college?
8. How much time does it take you to get to your college / technical school?
9. What city in the world has the oldest underground? (It started in 1863.)
10. How many underground stations are there in London?
11. How many underground stations are there in Kyiv / your city?
12. Do you often use a cab (taxi) to move around?

Writing

5. **A.** *Read the information about public transport in the capital of Greece — Athens. You know, this country is popular with tourists.*

GREECE — PUBLIC TRANSPORT

Athens has a large, modern mass transit system to serve the needs of residents and visitors. It consists of city buses, electric trolley-buses, underground (“Metro”), tramway, and suburban railway (“Proastiakos”).

B. *Now write the similar information for tourists about public transport in Kyiv.*

UKRAINE — PUBLIC TRANSPORT

Kyiv has

.....

.....

Watching

6. Watch a video 'THIS IS BRITAIN. LONDON' (Oxford English Video; use the YouTube). **Situation:** An English family is going to visit London. Explore the British culture and the English language with them.

Before watching

a. Read and learn the key words:

to be sightseeing	оглядати визначні місця
adult	дорослий
wheel	колесо
bell	колокол
the Tube (underground)	метро (в Лондоні)
boat	човен; водний автобус (тум)

While-watching

b. Watch a video "London. This is Britain" (Use you.tube.com).

c. Decide whether the following statements are true or false.

MODEL: Emily has a brother, his name is Max. T/F

1. Emily's family lives in London. T/F
2. They are sightseeing in London. T/F
3. They are going to take a cab (taxi). T/F
4. Emily's parents are buying the tickets for the bus sightseeing tour. T/F
5. The tickets cost £50 (50 pounds). T/F
6. Harrods is a big department store. T/F
7. Hamley is a famous toy shop in London. T/F
8. Oxford Street is as busy as Piccadilly Circus. T/F
9. Nelson's Monument is a famous monument in Piccadilly Circus. T/F
10. Emily's family knows where the London Eye is. T/F
11. The London Eye is a big wheel which is 145 metres high. T/F
12. Big Ben is the name of the tower. T/F
13. The bell of Big Ben is very loud. T/F
14. There are not many bridges in London. T/F
15. There are a lot of boats across the river Thames in London. T/F
16. Emily's family could see a lot of interesting places from a boat. T/F
17. They crossed Tower Bridge. T/F

After-watching

d. Answer the questions and write.

1) What kinds of transport did Emily's family use to see London?

.....

2) What places of interest did they see or visit?

.....

3) What kinds of tickets can we buy in London?

.....



Grammar Time

7. Modal verb of obligation: **must**. Rewrite each imperative with **must**.

a. Do it again! — *You must do it again!*

b. Work faster!

c. Turn to page 17!

d. Hurry up!

e. Stop talking!

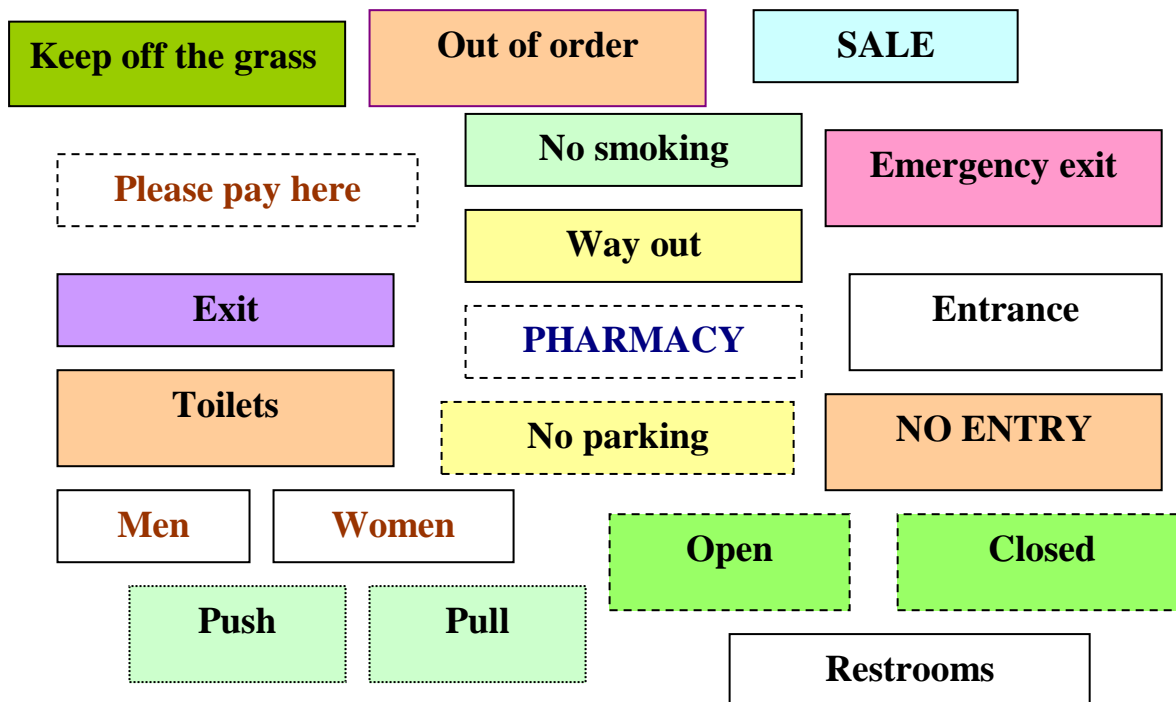
f. Listen to me!

g. Give me your homework!

h. Ask the policeman!

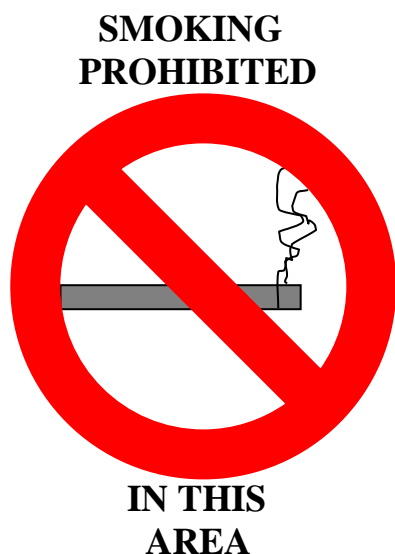
Reading / Vocabulary practice

1. Read and translate these signs. They can help you when travelling abroad.



Reading / Matching

2. Read the following notices and match to the places they might be displayed in North America.



SIGNS AND NOTICES ABOUT SMOKING

A		B	
1	“Buying cigarettes for minors could cost you. It’s not just wrong, it’s illegal.”	a	A notice in many American amusement parks.

2	“Thank you for keeping all shows, exhibits and attractions smoke-free.”	b	Notices at the entrances of many American and Canadian office buildings.
3	“Welcome to our smoke-free building.” “Smoking is prohibited within 15 metres of this building.”	c	A notice in many tobacco stores.
4	“Smoke-free dining.”	d	Notices at the entrances of many American and Canadian office buildings.
5	“Warning: This area contains tobacco smoke, which causes cancer, heart disease, lung disease and can harm your body.”	e	A notice in many American supermarkets.
6	“This is a no smoking building.” “Please do not smoke in front of the doors. We appreciate fresh air.”	f	A notice in a room or place where smoking is not prohibited.”
7	“Tobacco Products Service Policy: We require proof of age (19) for purchase or consumption of any tobacco products. Our store asks anyone appearing 30 years or younger for proof of age. Guests may purchase tobacco products with a valid I.D.”	g	A sign on entrance doors of many cafes and fast-food restaurants.

Writing

3. These signs can help you at the airport or at the railway station abroad. Read and write their translations.

TO THE PLATFORMS

CUSTOMS AREA

TICKETS

GATES 1-10

ARRIVALS

DEPARTURES

L (‘lobby’ in the lift of a hotel)

R (‘restaurant’ in a hotel lift)

VACANT

ENGAGED

LEFT LUGGAGE

BAGGAGE CLAIM

INFORMATION



4. Choose the most suitable word or phrase.

1. There was a notice at the airport which said, ‘... .. to Greece’.

- a) Well come b) Well came c) Welcome

2. In London there are 275 metro stations, so if you need one of them the sign ‘... ..’ will help you.

- a) Metro b) Subway c) Underground

3. I am so tired of this mall, where is the?

- a) exit b) entrance c) way out

5. What do the signs on the pictures mean? What places are these signs in?

Picture 1.



Picture 2.



Picture 3.



Theme 18: **IN A HOTEL**

Warm-up

1. Answer the questions.

1. Have you ever stayed at a hotel?
2. What hotels are there in your town / city?
3. Are they cheap or expensive?

Reading / Dramatizing

2. Read and reproduce these dialogues.

HOTEL

- Receptionist:* Hi, how may I help you?
- Visitor:* I would like a room for the night.
- Receptionist:* Would you like a room with a shower or a bath?
- Visitor:* Shower, please. How much is the room?
- Receptionist:* A single is 78 euros. Breakfast included. Here is your keycard. Your room number is 210. Have a nice stay.
- Visitor:* Thank you.

BOOKING A HOTEL ROOM

- Receptionist:* Good afternoon, San Felice Hotel. May I help you?
- Mrs Ryefield:* Yes, I'd like to book a room, please.
- Receptionist:* Certainly. When for, madam?
- Mrs Ryefield:* March the 23rd.
- Receptionist:* How long will you be staying?
- Mrs Ryefield:* Three nights.
- Receptionist:* What kind of room would you like madam?
- Mrs Ryefield:* Er... double with bath. And I would like a room with a view over the lake.
- Receptionist:* Certainly, madam. I'll just check what we have available. Yes, we have a room on the 4th floor with a really splendid view.
- Mrs Ryefield:* Yes. How much is the charge per night?
- Receptionist:* Would you like breakfast?

Mrs Ryefield: No, thanks.
Receptionist: It's eighty-four euros per night.
Mrs Ryefield: That's fine.
Receptionist: Who's the booking for, please, madam?
Mrs Ryefield: Mr and Mrs Ryefield, that's R-Y-E-F-I-E-L-D.
Receptionist: Thank you for choosing San Felice Hotel and have a nice day. Goodbye.
Mrs Ryefield: Goodbye.

AT THE DRY-CLEANER'S

A: Good morning, I'd like to have this suit cleaned please. It has a coffee stain on the jacket sleeve, right there.
B: Oh yes I see. I'll make a note of it. Here's your ticket. Be ready on Friday afternoon.
A: Friday afternoon! Why that's three days from now.
B: Because we haven't a 24 hour service. But I'll do my best.

ROOM SERVICE

Room service: Room service.
Mary Jones: Good morning. This is room 113. I'd like some breakfast, please.
Room service: Right. Excuse me. Mrs. Jones?
Mary Jones: That's right.
Room service: What can I do for you?
Mary Jones: I'd like some grapefruit juice, marmalade, two scrambled eggs with two sausages, toast, and a pot of black coffee, please. How long will it take?
Room service: Just a few minutes, ma'am.
Mary Jones: Great. Thank you.

Vocabulary practice

3. Learn the key words and word combinations.

a single room

одномісний номер

a double room	двомісний номер
to check in	вселятися, реєструватися
to check out	виселятися (з готелю)
hotel / inn	готель
lobby (L)	вестибуль
to book a room for 3 nights	замовляти номер на 3 доби
to stay at a hotel	перебувати в готелі
a shower	душ
a bath	ванна
key	ключ
charge	плата
amount	сума; кількість
service	сервіс, обслуговування
facilities	зручності; устаткування
dry-cleaner's	хімчистка
stain	пляма
sleeve	рукав
towel	рушник
to have a suit cleaned	почистити костюм

4. Read and learn the following hotel phrases.

HOTEL PHRASES

Do you have any rooms free?	У Вас є вільні номери?
Sorry, we're full.	Вибачте, у нас все зайнято.
I'd like a single room / room with a shower / room with a bath / room with a view.	Мені потрібен одномісний номер / номер з душем / номер з ванною / номер з видом.
You can pay by cash / by card.	Ви можете розплатитися готівкою / карткою.
How much is the room per night / per person?	Скільки коштує номер за одну добу / на одну особу?
Could I have the key for room 273, please?	Можна ключ від номера 273, будь ласка?
Could I have a wake-up call?	Можна, щоб мене розбудили?
When is check-out time?	Коли час виписування / від'їзду?
Is there a pool / garage / restaurant?	Чи є басейн / гараж / ресторан?
Please leave your key with the	Будь ласка, залишайте Ваш ключ від

receptionist / at reception.	кімнати у адміністратора / у стійкі адміністратора.
The porter will take your bags to your room.	Швейцар віднесе Ваші сумки до Вашого номеру.
Could you call a taxi, please?	Викличте, будь ласка, таксі.
Certainly.	Безумовно.

Speaking / Writing

5. *Work in pairs. Make up your dialogues to the topic "In a hotel". Use hotel phrases from Exercises 3-4.*

6. **Wordsearch.** Find the words connected with hotel.

a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	i	n	n	j	k	l	m
n	o	p	q	r	s	t	o	u	v	w	x	e	o	y
z	o	a	b	o	c	d	t	e	i	f	g	y	b	h
i	k	y	j	o	k	o	e	l	e	m	c	c	b	n
o	p	q	r	m	s	u	l	t	w	u	o	a	y	v
f	l	o	o	r	w	b	x	y	z	a	n	r	b	c
d	e	f	g	h	i	l	a	m	p	c	d	d	j	b
k	s	i	n	g	l	e	l	m	n	h	i	o	p	e
p	q	r	s	b	i	l	l	t	b	a	t	h	t	d
o	u	v	w	x	f	y	z	a	b	r	i	c	o	d
r	e	f	g	h	t	i	p	i	j	g	o	k	w	l
t	m	n	o	s	e	r	v	i	c	e	n	p	e	q
e	l	e	v	a	t	o	r	r	s	t	e	u	l	v
r	e	s	t	a	u	r	a	n	t	w	r	x	y	z
a	b	c	h	a	m	b	e	r	m	a	i	d	c	d
e	f	g	r	e	c	e	p	t	i	o	n	h	i	j

7. *Fill in the blanks with the words from the box.*

~~name~~ bill phone passport key Thank pay

CHECKING OUT OF THE HOTEL

Receptionist: Good morning. May I help you?

Daniel Adams: Yes, I'd like to check out now. My 1 name is Adams,
room 312. Here's the 2 .

Receptionist: One moment, please sir ... Here's your 3 .

Would you like to check and see if the amount is correct?

Daniel Adams: What's the 14 pounds for?

Receptionist: That's for the ___4___ calls you made from your room.

Daniel Adams: Can I ___5___ with traveller's cheques?

Receptionist: Certainly. May I have your ___6___, please?

Daniel Adams: Here you are.

Receptionist: Here are your receipt and your change, sir. Thank you.

Daniel Adams: ___7___ you. Goodbye.

Answer key to the wordsearch "Hotel" (Exercise 6).

a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	i	n	n	j	k	l	m
n	o	p	q	r	s	t	o	u	v	w	x	e	o	y
z	o	a	b	o	c	d	t	e	i	f	g	y	b	h
i	k	y	j	o	k	o	e	l	e	m	c	c	b	n
o	p	q	r	m	s	u	l	t	w	u	a	a	y	v
f	l	o	o	r	w	b	x	y	z	a	n	r	b	c
d	e	f	g	h	i	l	a	m	p	c	d	d	j	b
k	s	i	n	g	l	e	l	m	n	h	i	o	p	e
p	q	r	s	b	i	l	l	t	b	a	t	h	t	d
o	u	v	w	x	f	y	z	a	b	r	i	c	o	d
r	e	f	g	h	t	i	p	i	j	g	o	k	w	l
t	m	n	o	s	e	r	v	i	c	e	n	p	e	q
e	l	e	v	a	t	o	r	r	s	t	e	u	l	v
r	e	s	t	a	u	r	a	n	t	w	r	x	y	z
a	b	c	h	a	m	b	e	r	m	a	i	d	c	d
e	f	g	r	e	c	e	p	t	i	o	n	h	i	j

Theme 19: IN A RESTAURANT. NATIONAL CUISINES

Warm-up

1. Answer the questions.

- What is your favourite food / dish / drink?
- Do you like eating out?
- What is your favourite restaurant (if you have any)?
- What is the national dish in your country?



Reading

2. Read some culture notes about eating habits in Britain and the US.

CULTURE NOTES

1 In Britain and the USA, lunch is between 12 noon and 2 p.m., and dinner is usually between 6 p.m. and 8 p.m. There are usually two courses, one of *meat and vegetables* and another, called *dessert*, of fruit or something sweet. Sometimes there is also *a starter* (UK) / *appetizer* (US), such as soup.

2 In English, there is no expression like *Bon appetite* (French), *Guten Appetit* (German) or *Smaczne* (Polish). Many visitors think it's strange to say nothing when they begin their meal.

3 Before having an alcoholic drink, people often say *Cheers* (Будьмо!) But in Britain, people also use *Cheers* informally to say *Thank you* and *Good bye*.

4 In Britain and the USA, people often share the restaurant bill, unless it's very clear that one of them is the guest. If it's not clear, people usually offer to pay part of the bill.

5 Being a vegetarian is very common in Britain and the USA. Vegetarians don't eat meat or fish, but vegans don't eat meat, fish or dairy produce.

Vocabulary practice / Writing

3. Learn these key words and expressions.

course / first course / second course	страва / перша страва / друга страва
dessert	десерт
starter / appetizer	закуска
bill	рахунок
to order	замовляти
to offer	пропонувати
customer	клієнт

waiter / waitress	офіціант / офіціантка
There you go.	Ось, будь ласка.
steak	біфштекс
rare / medium / well-done	Недосмажений / середньо підсмажений / добре підсмажений
pea	горох
salad dressing	заправка до салата
oil and vinegar	олія з оцтом
prawns cocktail	салат з креветок
pie	пиріг
dumplings	галушки
<i>Proverbs / Sayings</i>	
Tastes differ.	Про смаки не сперечаються.
Let's go Dutch.	Давай оплатимо порівну.

4. Choose the most suitable word for each description.

cup	straw	fork	knife	plate	spoon	glass	tray
-----	-------	------	-------	-------	-------	-------	------

- You can suck drinks through this. straw
- You can eat soup with this. _____
- You can put food on this and eat from it. _____
- You can carry things on this. _____
- You can cut meat with this. _____
- You drink tea or coffee from this. _____
- You can drink mineral water or champagne from this. _____
- You can carry food to your mouth with this. _____

5. Complete each sentence. Use a word from the box.

breakfast take-away dinner food lunch meal ~~menu~~ picnic course

- The waiter gave us the menu and we chose our meals.
- A good is the best way of starting the day.
- Pat has to take medicine an hour before every
- I am meeting Julia for at 1.30, so I'll be back late this afternoon.
- is served every evening in the hotel dining-room.
- Brian really loves Greek
- We took some fruit and sandwiches and had a in the park.
- Camilla didn't have time to cook so she phoned for a

- i. After the starter we ordered our main
6. *Underline the correct word in each sentence.*
- a. Boil/Cook some water, and pour into the cup.
- b. We usually *bake/fry* the fish in oil.
- c. At the end of the meal we paid the *menu/bill*.
- d. I always buy fresh food because I don't like *iced/frozen* food.
- e. Lisa doesn't eat meat. She's a *vegetable/vegetarian*.
- f. Don't forget to put the *meal/food* in the fridge.
- g. Could we have some more *bread/loaf* please?
- h. The *cook/cooker* put the meat in the oven.
- i. Jack bought a fresh *chicken/kitchen* from the supermarket.

Practice stage

7. **A.** *Read and learn these phrases of ordering and offering. Practice them in making up mini dialogues with them.*

Customer is ordering:	Waiter is offering:
I'd like	Would you like?
Я хотів би	Чи Ви хочете?
I'll have	How about?
Я візьму	Як щодо?
Do you have?	May I bring you?
Чи Ви маєте?	Можна принести Вам?

B. *Translate the following sentences into Ukrainian.*

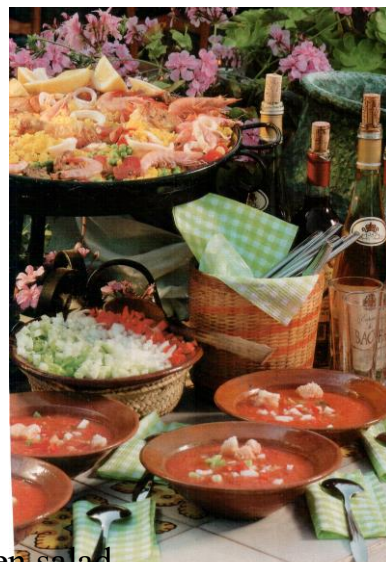
- I'd like some soup.
- I'd like a cup of coffee.
- I'd like some pizza.
- I'll have macaroni and a salad.
- I'll have ice-cream for dessert.
- I'll have a beefsteak and some Fried potatoes.
- Do you have chocolate cakes?
- Do you have sweet red wine?
- Do you have vegetarian food?
- Would you like something to drink?
- What would you like to eat?
- Would you like dressing on your salad?
- How about some dessert?
- How about a cup of tea with lemon?
- May I bring you a salad?
- May I bring you some fish?

Reading / Speaking / Dramatizing

8. *Read, learn and dramatize the dialogue "In an American Restaurant."*

IN AN AMERICAN RESTAURANT

- Waiter... I'd like the menu, please.
- There you go, sir.
- I'd like some soup.
- Tomato soup?
- Yes. And I'd like a steak.
- Rare, medium or well-done?
- Medium, please.
- Which vegetables would you like?
- I'd like some potatoes, some peas, oh ... and a green salad.
- Would you like dressing on your salad?
- Please.
- Which salad dressing would you like? French? Italian? Thousand island?
Oil and vinegar?
- Oil and vinegar, please.



9. Read and dramatize the dialogue "A Visit to a Ukrainian Restaurant."

Situation: An English student (Andrew) is on a students' exchange in Ukraine. He and a Ukrainian student (Victoria) are visiting a local Ukrainian restaurant. The restaurant HOPAK serves traditional Ukrainian food. Victoria's best friend (Ann) works for this restaurant.

A VISIT TO A UKRAINIAN RESTAURANT

- Good afternoon!
- Good afternoon! This is Ann. Ann, this is Andrew, my English friend.
- Nice to meet you, Andrew. A friend of Victoria's is always welcome to our restaurant. Follow me, please.
- Thank you.
- Would you like to see the menu?
- No, thank you. What can you recommend?
- I can recommend borsch with pampushky and varenyki with cottage cheese and sour-cream.
- OK. What would you like, Andrew?



— I'd like some borsch, pampushky and varenyky, too.

Victoria, what's this "varenyky"?

— They are like British dumplings or Italian ravioli filled with cheese.

Sweet and tasty. I love them.

— Here you are ... borsch and varenyky. May I bring you a salad?

— Why not?

— Which salad would you like? *Olivye* or *Shuba salad*?

— I'll have Olivye. Do you have pies (pyrohy) on the menu?

— We have a nice choice of pies (pyrohy) today.

— We'll have pyrohy with cherries and two compotes.

— OK, Victoria. So, two portions of borsch..., two portions of varenyky..., pampushky, four pies and two compotes... That'll be 140 hryvnas.

10. Study this menu. What would you like to order from this menu. Use the phrases:

I'd like to have as a starter / an appetizer.

Then I'll have as a first course.

As a second course I'd like

And I'll have for dessert.



MENU		
Appetizers / Starters Tomato juice Orange juice Melon Prawns cocktail	Soups Tomato soup Mushroom soup Chicken soup	Desserts Chocolate cake Apple pie Fruit salad Vanilla ice-cream Frozen yoghurt-strawberry
First courses Beefsteak Fried fish 'Princess of the Nile' Fried chicken Pork chops Seafood	Second courses Grilled vegetables Baked potato French fried potatoes Mixed salad Green salad	Drinks / Beverages Tea / Cream tea Coffee Beer Sweet red wine Dry white wine Lemonade with ice Sparkling water

Theme 20: **AT THE DOCTOR'S**

Warm-up

1. Match the synonyms in the two columns.

A	B
1. ill	a. high temperature
2. illness	b. tablet
3. fever	c. pain
4. pill	d. sick
5. glasses	e. disease
6. ache	f. spectacles



Reading / Dramatizing

2. Work in pairs. Read these phrases and make up mini dialogues with them.

Doctor	Patient
How can I help?	I feel ill / sick / hot.
What's the matter?	I've been sick.
Does it hurt?	My shoulder / arm / leg hurts.
Where does it hurt?	I've hurt my arm.
	It hurts here.
	I have a bite / a bruise / a cold / a cough / a headache / a sore throat / a rash / a stomach ache / sunburn.

3. Read and dramatize these dialogues.

CLINIC DIALOGUE 1

Nurse: Hello. How may I help you?

Patient: I am here to see a doctor. I'm not feeling well.

Nurse: Can you please tell me your name and your symptoms?

Patient: My name is Katie Smith. I have a fever and my head hurts.
I also have an earache.

Nurse: Oh, please fill out this form and give it back to me.

Patient: Here is my form.

Nurse: OK, Miss Smith. I will call you when the doctor is ready to see you.

DOCTOR AND PATIENT DIALOGUE 2

Doctor: Hello! I'm Dr. Neal. How may I help you?

Patient: I have a fever and a headache.

Doctor: How long have you been sick?

Patient: I've been sick for 3 days.

Doctor: When was the last time you saw a doctor?

Patient: Last year in December for a routine checkup.

Doctor: It looks like you have the flu. I will give you a prescription.

You can take it and get it filled out at any pharmacy.

You will need to take two pills every 2 hours for 3 days.

If you are not well after that come back and see me.

Patient: Thank you, doctor.



Practice stage

2. **A.** Read this dialogue and answer the questions.

1. What is the problem with the patient?
2. How long has the patient been ill?
3. What symptoms does the patient have?

DOCTOR AND PATIENT DIALOGUE 3

Doctor: What is the trouble with you?

Patient: I've caught a bad cold.

Doctor: How long are feeling this way?

Patient: I've been ill since Monday.

Doctor: And you are coughing a lot, aren't you?

Patient: Yes.

Doctor: Have you taken your temperature?

Patient: Yes, I'd taken my temperature before I left home. It was normal.

Doctor: Have you had a headache or a sore throat?

Patient: I have both.

Doctor: Have you taken anything for your headache?

Patient: I took aspirin.

Doctor: Well, I'll examine you. It is not an ordinary cold. You have flu.
I'll give you two prescriptions which you must take to the chemist's.
If you follow my instructions you feel better in a few days.
If you don't feel better, you will have to call for me.

Patient: Thank you, doctor.

(From: HEALTH *lenglish.com*)

B. In "Doctor and Patient Dialogue 3" find the English equivalents for the following Ukrainian ones:

1. Я сильно застудився. 2. Як довго Ви себе так почуваете? 3. Ви багато кашляєте, чи не так? 4. Ви міряли температуру? 5. У Вас болить голова чи горло? 6. Я Вас огляну. 7. Я випишу Вам два рецепти. 8. Це не звичайна застуда. Це грип.

Writing

3. Fill in the words from the box.

thank you feeling stomach symptoms temperature pills Doctor

Doctor: Good morning.

Patient: Hello,

Doctor: How then, how can I help you?

Patient: Well, doctor, I'm not very well. I've got these awful pains in my stomach and I haven't been sleeping at all well.

Doctor: Do you have any other? A temperature, for example?

Patient: Well yes, I have had a bit of a high, actually.

Doctor: It looks to me — as if you've got some kind of a infection.

Patient: Oh, have I, doctor?

Doctor: Yes. Now I'm going to give these pills.

I want you to take two three times a day.

Patient: Thank you, doctor,

4. **A.** Read and translate this English proverb:

- An apple a day keeps all the doctors away.

B. Write some ideas how you see your way of being healthy.

Use **should** / **shouldn't** in your recommendations.

1. You / smoke. — You shouldn't smoke.
2. You / do some exercises. — You should do some exercises.
3. You / run or jog in the park. —
4. You / drink a lot of coffee. —
5. You / walk a lot every day. —
6. You / eat a lot of chocolate and spicy food. —
7. You / sit so much at your computer. —
8. You / drink yoghurt or kefir every day. —
9. You

Vocabulary practice / Writing

5. Learn the following key words and word combinations.

checkup	перевірка
cough	кашель; кашляти
sneezing	чихати
a bad cold	сильна застуда
flu	грип
a sore throat	хворе горло; інфекція
infection	інфекція
ill / sick	хворий
stomach	шлунок
prescription	рецепт
to take pills / medicines / aspirin	приймати пігулки / ліки / аспірін
an awful pain	жахливий біль
ache	біль
fever	гарячка
high / normal / low temperature	висока / нормальна / низька температура
to take one's temperature	міряти температуру
bruise	синець
to feel well / unwell	почувати себе добре / погано
to hurt	боліти; завдавати болю
pharmacy / chemist's	аптека
form	бланк, формуляр

STAYING HEALTHY

6. Underline the correct word in each sentence.

- a. I can't see! There is something wrong with my left ear/eye.
- b. The doctor told me that I have to have/do an operation.

- c. I didn't go to school because I had *cold/a cold*.
- d. I'd like to have some hot tea because I am *cold/a cold*.
- e. Miranda decided to *do/have* a hot bath.
- f. Jim is *ill/bad* and has gone to the doctor's.
- g. Don't forget to *wash/clean* your hands!

7. Choose the correct word or phrase for each space.

a. I've got a pain in my leg.

- A) hurt B) pain C) damage

b. Tom was very ill, and had to go to

- A) hospital B) medicine C) doctor

c. Emily had a of 41°C.

- A) temperature B) heat C) thermometer

d. Ellen stayed at home because she didn't feel very

- A) ill B) well C) better

e. Little Rosy was crying because she had a/an

- A) ill ear B) earache C) ear pain

f. The doctor didn't expect his poor to pay a lot.

- A) patients B) customers C) clients

g. When Richard, everyone said, 'Bless you!'

- A) hurt B) fell C) sneezed

h. You should put a on that cut.

- A) bleeding B) wound C) plaster

i. Alex has decided to give up

- A) smoke B) smoking C) smoker

Theme 21: AT A PHARMACY

Warm-up

1. Work in pairs. Read and translate the dialogue.

DIALOGUE A

A: Can I help you?

B: Yes, thank you. I have a terrible headache.

A: How long have you had it?

B: About two or three hours.

A: Well, try these pills. Take two every four hours.

B: Thank you very much.

A: You are welcome.

Vocabulary practice



2. Learn the following key words and word combinations.

headache	ГОЛОВНИЙ БІЛЬ
stomachache	БІЛЬ У ШЛУНКУ / В ЖИВОТІ
backache	БІЛЬ В СПИНІ
earache	ВУШНИЙ БІЛЬ
sore throat	ХВОРЕ ГОРЛО; АНГІНА
pills	ПІГУЛКИ
capsules	КАПСУЛИ (В ОБОЛОНЦІ)
tablets	ТАБЛЕТКИ
drops	КРАПЛІ
throat lozenges	ЛЬОДЯНИКИ ВІД БОЛЮ В ГОРЛІ
prescription	РЕЦЕПТ
to wait	ЧЕКАТИ
to fill the prescription	ВИКОНАТИ ЗАМОВЛЕННЯ (ЗА РЕЦЕПТОМ); ВИГОТОВИТИ ЛІКИ (ЗА РЕЦЕПТОМ)
There you go.	Ось, будь ласка.
bill	БАНКНОТА, КУПЮРА
change	ЗДАЧА
Here's your change.	Ось ваша здача.

3. Read and learn the following phrases. Make up your own dialogues with them. Use dialogue A as a model.

1. I have a headache. —	1. У мене болить голова.
2. I have a stomachache. —	2. У мене болить живіт.
3. I have a backache. —	3. У мене болить спина.

4. I have an earache. —	4. У мене болить вухо.
5. I have a sore throat. —	5. У мене болить горло.
6. Try these pills / capsules / tablets / drops / throat lozenges. —	6. Спробуйте ці пігулки / капсули / таблетки/ краплі / льодяники від горла.
7. Take two tablets every four hours. —	7. Приймайте дві таблетки кожні чотири години.
8. Take one pill twice a day after meals / before meals. —	8. Приймайте одну пігулку двічі в день після їжі / до вживання їжі.
9. Pharmacy / Drugstore / Chemist's. —	9. Аптека.

Reading / Speaking

4. *Work in pairs. Read and translate the dialogue.*

DIALOGUE B

A: Could I have a box of throat lozenges, please?

B: With antiseptic or without?

A: With.

B: There you go. Will that be all?

A: Yes, that's all. Sorry, I only have a fifty-dollar bill.

B: OK, out of fifty. Here's your change.

A: Thank you.

B: You are welcome.

5. *Make up your own dialogues with the following word-combinations. Use dialogue B as a model.*

1. a box of throat lozenges; antiseptic / without	1. коробка льодяників від горла; антисептик / без
2. a bottle of vitamin C tablets; large / small	2. пляшка вітаміну С в таблетках; велика / маленька
3. a can of antiseptic spray; large / small	3. пляшка (бляшана) антисептику в аерозолі; велика / маленька
4. a tube of toothpaste;	4. тубик зубної пасти;

with fluoride / without	з фтором / без
5. a bar of soap; large / small	5. брусок мыла; великий / маленький

Vocabulary / Reading

6. Match the words to make up the word combinations.

MODEL: a bar of chocolate — плитка шоколаду

a bar of	toothpaste
a tube of	candy
a bottle of	soap
a roll of	mouthwash
a can of	chocolate
a pack of	toilet paper
a box of	plaster
	mineral water
	shampoo
	ointment
	perfume
	shaving cream
	film
	tissues



7. Read and translate this dialogue. Work in pairs.

DIALOGUE C

A: Could you fill this prescription, please?

B: Sure. Do you want to wait?

A: How long will it take?

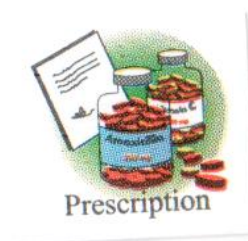
B: It'll be ready in about twenty minutes.

A: OK. I'll come back later.

B: All right. It'll be waiting.

A: Should I pay now or later?

B: Later will be fine.



Watching

8. Watch the video *“Pronunciation Patterns Visit to a Pharmacy”*. Try to understand the difference between a dry cough and a productive cough. What does a pharmacist recommend for a cough? Do you need a prescription to buy the medicine for a cough?

Тема 22: **TELEPHONE CONVERSATION**

CLILs: Business Ukrainian, management.

Warm-up

1. *Answer the questions.*

1. Do you often phone on business?
2. How can people communicate to each other nowadays?
3. Do you like telephoning?

Reading / Dramatizing

2. *Work in pairs. Read the following dialogue and find the polite words and phrases in it.*

- Good morning. TASTY FOOD CORPORATION. Can I help you?
- Yes, please. Can I speak to Jacob Turner, please?
- Certainly. Can I have your name, please?
- Oh, yes. It's Melissa Mint from AROMA GROUP COMPANY.
- Thank you. Can I ask the purpose of your call, Miss Mint?
- It's about an order.
- Thank you, Miss Mint. I am putting you through now...

Reading / Dramatizing

3. **A.** *Very often people use telephone calls to make an appointment with the doctor, of course. Read and dramatize these dialogues.*

Dialogue 1. NINA MAKES A DOCTOR'S APPOINTMENT

Receptionist: Bushy Hill Surgery.

Nina: Hello, I'd like to book an appointment, please.

Receptionist: Right, we have Thursday morning at 10 am or Friday afternoon at 3pm.

Nina: Thursday morning suits me and I'd prefer to see a lady doctor, if that's possible.

Dialogue 2. FINN MAKES A DENTAL APPOINTMENT

Receptionist: Good morning, Northern Dental Surgery.

Finn: Oh hello there, I've got a toothache and I'd like to book an appointment to see the dentist today, if you can.

Receptionist: Hmmm... we've kind of booked up today — Oh, actually, we could squeeze you in at 5.

B. *Now read and dramatize the following dialogues.*

Dialogue 3. TELEPHONING TO THE COMPANY

- Dolce Vita Company, good morning. Can I help you?
- Good morning. This is Alice Ferrari from the Gelato Chocolate. I'd like to make an appointment with your Finance Manager, say, tomorrow morning.
- Ms. Ferrari, what is the purpose of your visit?
- I'd like to discuss the details of our future contract.
- OK. Will 10 a.m. be all right?
- 10 o'clock? Yes, that suits me. Good-bye.
- Good-bye, Ms. Ferrari.

Dialogue 4. TELEPHONING TO AN OFFICE

- Hello. Can I speak to Mr. Collins?
- Who is speaking, please?
- It's Paul Watson.
- Wait a minute.
- Hello. It's Mr. Collins.
- Hello. It's Paul Watson. I'm phoning about our Friday appointment. I'm afraid I can't make it that day. Can we change it to another day?
- I think we can. And when?
- What about Tuesday afternoon? Shall we say 3.00 p. m.?
- Tuesday doesn't suit me. What about Wednesday at the same time?
- Okay. That's fine. See you on Wednesday at 3.00 p.m.
- Good-bye and thank you for calling.

Writing

4. *Complete the dialogue "Telephoning: Making an Appointment with the Doctor" with the words in the box.*

Good bye! speaking appointment doctor ~~morning~~ 2 p.m.

TELEPHONING: MAKING AN APPOINTMENT WITH THE DOCTOR

R: Good 1 morning . Is that Dr. Johnson's Office? This is Mr. Rivers speaking.

S: Yes. Secretary 2 _____.

R: Could I have an 3 _____ with the 4 _____ in the middle of next week?

S: Just a moment. I must check up his schedule. Will Wednesday at 5 _____ be all right?

R: Yes, that's fine.

S: Good-bye. Have a nice day!

R: 6 _____.

5. *When you are calling on business, always identify yourself and tell the purpose of your phone call. For example, "This is Mr. Petrenko from the Ukrainian Vodafone. Could I speak to Mr. Siemens, please? ..."*

Now, introduce yourself as if you are speaking on the phone.

'This is _____ ,

Vocabulary Practice

6. *Learn the following key words and polite phrases when talking on the telephone.*

Secretary speaking.	Говорить секретар.
This is Juliette Francis speaking.	(Це) Говорить Джуліет Френсіс.
Can I have your name, please?	Чи можна дізнатися Ваше прізвище?
Can I ask you the purpose of your call, Mr. Wallis?	З якою метою Ви дзвоните?
I'd like to make an appointment with your Finance Manager.	Я хотів би призначити зустріч з Вашим менеджером з фінансових питань.
I'd like to book an appointment with the doctor.	Я хотів би записатися (призначити зустріч з) до лікаря.
I'm phoning about our Wednesday appointment.	Я телефоную з приводу нашої зустрічі у середу.
I am putting you through now.	Я Вас з'єдную.
order	замовлення
Can / Could I speak to Jacob Turner, please?	Я хотів би поговорити з Джейкобом Тернером, будь ласка.
Could I send him a message?	Можна, я залишу йому повідомлення?

to phone later	телефонувати пізніше
to call back	передзвонити
Wait a minute, please.	Зачекайте хвилинку, будь ласка.
Unfortunately, Mr. Thomson is out.	На жаль, Містер Томсон вийшов.
I'm sorry, the line is busy.	Вибачте, лінія зайнята.
to check up / consult the schedule	подивитися у розклад
Does 10 o'clock suit you?	Чи Вас влаштовує 10 година?
Tuesday doesn't suit me.	Вівторок мене не влаштовує.
if it's possible	якщо це можливо
Hold on.	Не кидайте слухавки.
telephone conversation	телефонна розмова

Speaking

7. *Work in pairs. Make up a dialogue "A Telephone Conversation". You are phoning on business.*

Listening / Watching

8. *Of course, very often people phone each other on personal things, even to express their best feelings. Listen or watch the song performed "I just call to say I love you."*

Reading

9. *If you want to learn more about having good phone etiquette in business read the post from a business blog. Then, explain what good phone etiquette is.*

BUSINESS BLOG WEEKLY

Good etiquette on the telephone can make or break your relationship with a client. *Courtesy* should start with the person who answers the telephone. Always begin with identifying yourself. Say something like, "*Hello, this is ...*" Give the person as much information as you can. Tell them the name of your company, "*I'm calling from ...*"

Ask for the person you wish to speak by name, using phrases like, "*Could I speak to ...?*" or "*May I speak to ...?*" Or ask, "*Is ... available?*"

At some companies, with busy switchboards, it is better to simply ask, "*Can you connect me to extension...*"

Remember, ending the call on a polite note is important too. Say something like, "*Nice speaking to you,*" or "*Thank you for your time.*" Follow up with "*I will call you back on ...*" And remember to do it.

10. Read the post from a business blog again (Exercise 9). Then read the paraphrase of the article. Fill in the blanks with the correct words and phrases from the box.

by name connected telephone extension courtesy

It is important for businesspeople to have good **1** _____ etiquette. **2** _____ should be used whenever speaking to anyone on the phone. Callers should identify themselves and then ask to speak to someone **3** _____. They can also ask to be **4** _____ to a(n) **5** _____. A good way to end a call is to thank the person they're speaking to for his or her time.

Follow up

11. Place the italicized phrases from Exercise 9 under the correct heading.

Greeting	Ending	Asking for someone
_____	_____ _____	_____ _____

12. Write a word or phrase that is similar in meaning to the underlined part.

1. Hello, my name is Robert and I work for Brookston Industries.

I' _ _ a _ _ in _ _ f _ _ _

2. I would like to talk to the director of the marketing department.

_ ay _ _ s _ a _ _ o

3. Please expect a call from me on Wednesday.

I _ _ ll _ a _ _ y _ _ _ ac _

4. It is important to behave with politeness on the telephone.

_ ou _ _ _ s _

5. Will you direct my phone call to Number 523?

C _ _ _ o _ _ _ nn _ t _ e _ t _ ex _ _ s _ on

Answer Key to Exercise 12.

1. I'm calling from. 2. May I speak to. 3. I will call you back. 4. Courtesy. 5. Could you connect me to extension.



Theme 23: **BUSINESS APPOINTMENTS**

CLILs: Business Ukrainian, management.

Reading / Speaking

1. Read and dramatize the following dialogues.

Dialogue 1. TELEPHONING: FIXING AN APPOINTMENT

George: Harry? Good to hear from you! How are things?

Harry: Pretty good, thanks George. But there are a few problems. I'd like to come and talk to you about them, if I could.

George: Be glad to see you, Harry. When do you have in mind?

Harry: How about tomorrow?

George: That's the 13th, right? The afternoon is OK, but I'm busy in the morning.

Harry: The afternoon would be fine. What about 2:30?

George: Fine. 2:30 it is. See you then.

Harry: Right. Bye, George.

Dialogue 2. AT RECEPTION

A: Good afternoon. I have an appointment with Mr. Johnson at 2:30. I'm Brian Fielding from Milkyway Incorporated.

B: Good afternoon, Mr. Fielding. Could you wait a minute please?
Come this way, Mr. Fielding.

C: Brian! Good to see you. How are things?

A: Fine, thanks.

C: Please take a seat. Would you like a cup of coffee?

A: Yes, please. Thank you.

C: Ah, Brian, I'd like you to meet Diane Rosch, our Marketing Manager.
Diane, this is Brian Fielding, from Milkyway Incorporated.

D: How do you do.

A: Nice to meet you.

Dialogue 3. REVIEW

A: Mr. Shelley, I'd like you to meet our Production Manager, Ms. Glenn.



Florence, this is John Shelley, from our Canadian branch.

B: Pleased to meet you, Ms. Glenn.

C: Pleased to meet you, Mr. Shelley.

A: Please take a seat. Would you like something to drink? Tea or coffee?

B: Tea, please. No milk or sugar.

A: Florence.

C: No, thank you.

A: Well, let's discuss our schedule. We'd like a meeting to discuss exports.

B: What time do you have in mind?

A: Tomorrow morning at 9 o'clock? Would that be OK?

B: Yes, that would be fine.

A: Then would you like to join me for lunch tomorrow at 12?

B: That would be nice. Thank you.

A: Right. Now, would you like me to show you around our offices?

B: Yes, fine.

A: Fine. Let's go.



Vocabulary practice

2. Read and learn the following key words and phrases.

appointment	призначення; прийом (у лікаря); (ділове) побачення
to fix / make an appointment	призначати (зустріч)
When do you have in mind?	Коли Ви хочете зустрітись?
How about ...? / What about ...?	Як щодо ... ?
I have an appointment with ...	У мене призначено з ...
schedule	розклад
to schedule	призначати (час)
I am busy...	Я зайнятий ...
to join	приєднатися
This is ...	Це ...
How may I help you?	Чим я можу Вам допомогти?
I'd like to schedule / I'd like to make an appointment	Я хотів би призначити
check-up	перевірка
chart	медична картка
Can I get your name? / May I have your name?	Чи можу я дізнатися Ваше прізвище? (Як Вас звати?)
Would you like to suggest a time?	Ви хочете запропонувати час?

Thank you for calling.	Дякую за дзвінок.
I'd like you to meet ...	Я хочу познайомити тебе з ...
Pleased to meet you.	Приємно познайомитись.
Would you like tea or coffee?	Бажаєте чай чи каву?
sales department	відділ продажу
business card	візитна картка
Try these cakes.	Пригощайтесь тістечками.
certainly	звичайно
unfortunately	на жаль

3. Do you know these phrases? Read them and the culture notes about *business*.

a. ARRIVING FOR AN APPOINTMENT

I have an appointment with the manager at 3 p.m.

Here's my business card with all my details.

My colleague spoke to you last week.

Could I speak to someone in the sales department?



CULTURE NOTE 1

In Britain and the USA, people usually arrive on time for appointments. However, it's not so important for most social engagements.

b. BUSINESS SMALL TALK

How's your family / wife / husband / partner?

Do you have an office in Paris?

CULTURE NOTE 2

People in Britain and the USA often use first names, even in business situations and with more senior colleagues.

CULTURE NOTE 3

Even in business meetings, British and American people usually spend some time on small talk. You usually make small talk during a meal and you often only discuss business after you have eaten.

Writing

4. Work in groups of four. Complete the chart below with the phrases which can and can't be used during business appointments.

Good morning! How do you do! Hi! Would you like a cup of tea? What's the problem? Take a seat. Would you like to sit? What do you want from me? Just a

minute, please. Show me your visiting card! What kind of proposition do you want to make? I'd like to inform you ... What's up? Here is my business card. Bye-bye. Have a nice day! My secretary is consulting the schedule. We have an opportunity to solve this problem. How is your family? How is your doggy? I have a date with ...

PHRASES THAT CAN BE USED	PHRASES THAT CAN'T BE USED
Good morning!	Old chap!

5. Complete the dialogue "A Business Appointment" with the words in the box.

 speak Certainly business card busy drink Good afternoon

A BUSINESS APPOINTMENT

Secretary: Good afternoon, sir.

A Visitor: I _____, madam.

Secretary: What can I do for you?

A Visitor: My name is Andrew Smith. Here is my 2 _____ .

I'd like to 3 _____ with your Marketing Manager.

Secretary: Have you got an appointment?

A Visitor: Yes, I have at 2 p.m.

Secretary: Unfortunately, Mr. Chelsea is 4 _____ at the moment.

Would you take a seat, please?

A Visitor: Thank you.

Secretary: Would you like anything to 5 _____ ?

A Visitor: Oh, with pleasure. Can I have a cup of coffee, please?

Secretary: Black or white?

A Visitor: Black, please. And without sugar.

Secretary: 6 _____ . Here you are. Try these cakes, please.

A Visitor: Oh, they are very tasty. Thank you.

Secretary: You are welcome.

Speaking

6. Work in pairs. Make up a dialogue "Business Appointment".

Theme 24: **STRUCTURE OF A BUSINESS LETTER.**
ETIQUETTE OF BUSINESS LETTER WRITING.

CLILs: Business Ukrainian, management.

Warm-up

1. Answer the questions.

1. Is there a difference between informal and formal letters?
2. Which type of sending letters do modern businesses use: postal mail, e-mail or fax?

Reading

2. Read the information about the term “business letter” and the types of business letters.

The term “business letters” refers to any written communication that begins with a salutation, ends with a signature and whose contents are professional in nature. Historically, business letters were sent via postal mail or courier, although the Internet is rapidly changing the way businesses communicate. There are many standard types of business letters, and each of them has a specific focus.

There are the following types of business letters:

Sales Letters	лист про продаж товарів
Inquiry Letters	лист-запит
Order Letters	лист-замовлення
Application Letter	лист-заява (для працевлаштування)
Invitation Letters	лист-запрошення
Letters of Thanks	лист-подяка
Congratulation Letters	лист-поздоровлення
Complaint Letters	лист-скарга
Adjustment Letters	лист-підтвердження / повідомлення про отримання
Letters or Recommendation	рекомендаційний лист
Letters of Resignation	лист про відставку (ваше бажання)

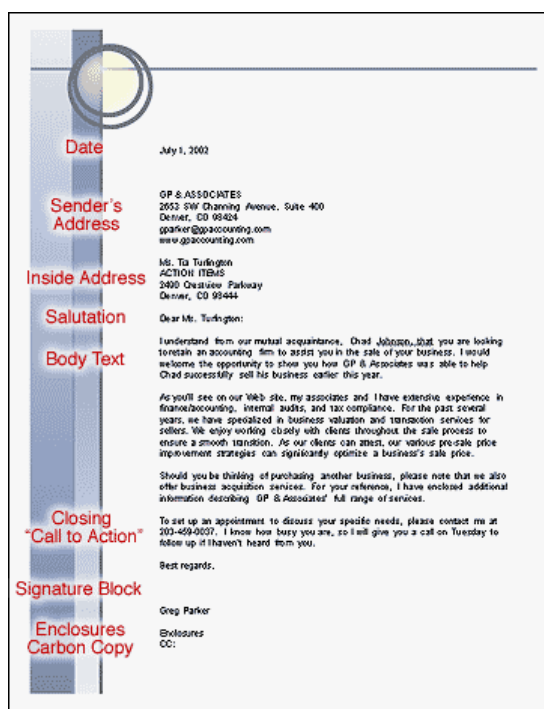
E-mail may be the quick and convenient way to relay daily business messages, but the printed business letter is still the preferred way to convey important information.

3. Read this information how to write a business letter.

BUSINESS LETTER CHECKLIST

- a. The language used in a business letter tends to be formal e.g. *'We regret to inform you ...'*
- b. The letterhead includes the full address and telephone number of the business.
- c. The address of a receiver is also included in full on the left-hand side above the text.
- d. Everything is left justified (starts at the left-hand edge) except the letterhead.
- f. Letters starting *'Dear Sir'* end in *'Yours faithfully'*. If you start with the name of the person you are writing to, for example *'Dear Mr. Brown'*, you end the letter with *'Yours sincerely'*.
- g. The date and any reference number are shown at the top of the letter.

4. Now see the business letter format.



5. Read this information Ukrainian to get more details and understanding on business letter writing.

БЛОЧНА СТРУКТУРА З ВІДКРИТОЮ ПУНКТУАЦІЄЮ

В теперішній час вся ділова документація характеризується використанням *блочної структури*. Вважається, що це відповідає сучасному діловому стилю. Такий стиль дозволяє, по перше, заощадити час, а по друге, підтримати єдину форму для усієї ділової документації.

Блочна структура означає, що лист можна розбити на окремі блоки – Дата, Адреса, Заголовок, Привітання, Кінцівка і т.д. Чітко визначена блочна структура дозволяє легко скласти лист, а єдина форма — швидко орієнтуватися у потоці ділової кореспонденції.

Характерною ознакою такого ділового стиля також є відкрита пунктуація, тобто відсутність непотрібних крапок і ком. Це робить структуру листа більш чіткою і прозорою.

Зразок ділового листа англійською мовою.

15 March 2017

Mr James Hilton
General Manager
JMK Co Ltd
34 Wood Lane
London
Great Britain WC2 5TP

Dear James

2017 BUSINESS CONFERENCE, 10/11 JUNE 2017

I have pleasure in inviting you to attend our special conference to be held at the Sheraton Hotel, London on Thursday/Friday 10/11 June 2017.

This intensive, practical conference for businessmen aims to:
increase your business productivity
enable networking with business partners

The seminar is power-packed with a distinguished panel of professional speakers who will give expert advice on many useful topics.

If you would like to join us please complete the enclosed registration form and return it to me before 30 April with your fee of £45per person.

I look forward to seeing you again at this exciting conference.

Yours sincerely
John Smith
Conference Secretary

СКЛАДОВІ ЧАСТИНИ ДІЛОВОГО ЛИСТА

ДАТА / DATE

Дата повинна бути наведена повністю. У Великій Британії використовують такий формат дати: день/місяць/рік. Коми не ставляться.

Приклад: *12 June 2017*

У деяких інших країнах, наприклад у США, використовується такий формат дати: місяць/день/рік, до того ж після дня часто ставлять кому.

Приклад: *June 12, 2017*

АДРЕСА / ADDRESS

Ім'я та адреса одержувача повинні знаходитись на різних рядках. Ім'я одержувача слід вказувати так, як він підписує свої листи. Наприклад, якщо одержувач підписується Douglas Parson, саме так слід писати його ім'я, додаючи перед ним Mr. **Приклад:**

*Mr Douglas Parson
General Manager
Parsons Co Ltd
14 Bracken Hill
Manchester
Great Britain M50 8FD*

ПРИВІТАННЯ / SALUTATION

Якщо в адресі листа ви вказали ім'я одержувача (а не просто назву компанії), то слід почати лист з особистого привітання. **Приклад:**

*Dear Mr Smith
Dear James
Dear Miss Hastings
Dear Margareth*

Якщо лист адресовано організації, а не конкретній особі, то слід використовувати більш формальне привітання Dear Sirs. **Приклад:** *Dear Sirs*

Якщо лист адресовано керівнику відділу чи організації, чиє ім'я вам невідомо, то слід використовувати таку форму привітання.

Приклад: *Dear Sir or Madam*

ЗАГОЛОВОК / HEADING

Заголовок коротко повідомляє про зміст листа. За звичай він знаходиться через один рядок після привітання. **Приклад:**

Dear Mr Jackson

INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE — 23 September 2017

КІНЦІВКА / COMPLIMENTARY CLOSE

За звичай лист завершують, використовуючи ввічливу кінцівку. Найуживаніші варіанти кінцівок: *Yours faithfully* (використовується лише тільки у випадку зі звертанням *Dear Sir/Sirs/Sir or Madam*) і *Yours sincerely* (використовується у випадку з особистими звертаннями). **Приклади:**

- Dear Sir*
Dear Sirs
Dear Madam
Dear Sir or Madam *Yours faithfully*
- Dear Mr Jackson*
Dear Mrs Tang
Dear Ms. Cole
Dear Tom *Yours sincerely*

ІМ'Я ВІДПРАВНИКА І ПОСАДА / SENDER'S NAME AND POST

Після кінцівки потрібно пропустити 4-5 рядків, щоб залишити місце для підпису. Зверніть увагу, що у наведених нижче прикладах *Mr* не використовується, якщо автор листа — чоловік. Але якщо автор — жінка, то в дужках часто додають (*Mrs*). **Приклади:**

- Yours faithfully*
PATRICK CLARK
Director
- Yours sincerely*
CAROLINE JEFFERSON (Mrs)

General Manager

ВКЛАДАННЯ / ENCLOSURES

Самий розповсюджений спосіб вказати на те, що у листі є вкладання, — це написати *Enc* чи *Encs* внизу листа, через один рядок після посади відправника.

КОПІЇ / COPIES

Якщо треба відправити копію листа третій особі (за звичай з організації відправника), на це можна вказати за допомогою аббревіатури *cc* (*copy circulated* або *courtesy copy*) чи слова *Copy*, за яким йде ім'я та посада одержувача копії.

Приклад:

Copy Edgar Cole, Managing Director

ІНТЕРВАЛ / SPACING

В ділових листах інтервал (*spacing*) між рядками — 1, а між абзацами — 2; немає табуляції в листах з блочною структурою (*blocked letters*).

Reading / Speaking

6. *Work in groups. Look this letter through and find all the parts of a business letter (sender's address, receiver address, salutation, body, opening and closing paragraphs, complimentary closing etc.) in it.*

MILKYWAY.COM
125 Kingston Drive
Harrisburg, PA 12054
Tel.: 7325008
Fax: 7338322
E-mail: milkyway@post.com

5 May 2017

ICELAND Ltd.
14 Kikvidze Street
Kyiv
Ukraine, 02224
Tel./Fax: 2251841

Dear Sirs:

Thank you for your letter of April 25 concerning our flavouring and colouring agents. As requested we are sending you our catalogue.

Prices and terms are included in the catalogue. Discount will be granted on order for \$1,000.

We look forward to doing business with you.

Yours faithfully,
Sandra Wood
Sandra Wood
Director

Enc. Catalogue

Vocabulary practice

7. Learn the following key words and phrases.

Faithfully yours	Віддано Ваш
Sincerely yours	Щиро Ваш
letterhead	фірмовий бланк
heading	заголовок
salutation	привітання
sender's address	адреса відправника
receiver	одержувач
receiver address / inside address	адреса одержувача (листа)
letter body	основна частина листа
complimentary close	кінцівка
enclosure (Enc. / Encl.)	вкладення; вкладка
I enclose	Я додаю
signature	підпис
content(s)	зміст
to express one's opinion	виражати чийось думку
clear	зрозумілий

Reading

8. If you want to learn more about the different types of business letters (mentioned above in *Exercise 2* of this theme), you can read the following information.

There are many standard types of business letters, and each of them has a specific focus.

Sales Letters Typical sales letters start off with a very strong statement to capture the interest of the reader. Since the purpose is to get the reader to do something, these letters include strong calls to action, detail the benefit to the reader of taking the action and include information to help the reader to act, such as including a telephone number or website link.

Order Letters Order letters are sent by consumers or businesses to a manufacturer, retailer or wholesaler to order goods or services. These letters must contain specific information such as model number, name of the product, the quantity desired and expected price. Payment is sometimes included with the letter.

Complaint Letters The words and tone you choose to use in a letter complaining to a business may be the deciding factor on whether your complaint is satisfied. Be direct but tactful and always use a professional tone if you want the company to listen to you.

Adjustment Letters An adjustment letter is normally sent in response to a claim or complaint. If the adjustment is in the customer's favor, begin the letter with that news. If not, keep your tone factual and let the customer know that you understand the complaint.

Inquiry Letters Inquiry letters ask a question or elicit information from the recipient. When composing this type of letter, keep it clear and succinct and list exactly what information you need. Be sure to include your contact information so that it is easy for the reader to respond.

Follow-Up Letter Follow-up letters are usually sent after some type of initial communication. This could be a sales department thanking a customer for an order, a businessman reviewing the outcome of a meeting or a job seeker inquiring about the status of his application. In many cases, these letters are a combination thank-you note and sales letter.

Letters of Recommendation Prospective employers often ask job applicants for letters of recommendation before they hire them. This type of letter is usually from a

previous employer or professor, and it describes the sender's relationship with and opinion of the job seeker.

Acknowledgment Letters Acknowledgment letters act as simple receipts. Businesses send them to let others know that they have received a prior communication, but action may or may not have taken place.

Cover Letter Cover letters usually accompany a package, report or other merchandise. They are used to describe what is enclosed, why it is being sent and what the recipient should do with it, if there is any action that needs to be taken. These types of letters are generally very short and succinct.

Letters of Resignation When an employee plans to leave his job, a letter of resignation is usually sent to his immediate manager giving him notice and letting him know when the last day of employment will be. In many cases, the employee also will detail his reason for leaving the company.

(By Hannah Wickford, Demand Media; <http://work.chron.com/10-types-business-letters-9438.html>)

Theme 25: **APPLICATION LETTER**

CLILs: Business Ukrainian, management, the Ukrainian language.

Warm-up

1. *Answer the questions.*

1. Do applicants for a new job always have to write an application letter?
2. Can applicants use contracted forms in their letters, like “I’ve got...”?

Reading

2. *Read this information: A. about application letters, B. the parts of any letter in English, C. informal letters, D. formal letters.*

A.

The letter of application is a sales letter in which you market your skills, abilities and knowledge. Your ultimate goal is to obtain an interview.

The size of an application letter is usually 1 page of A4 format, it must be printed. Use only white paper both for CV and application letter. The spacing (інтервал) between the paragraphs is 2. The letter has a block structure, with no tabulation and the minimum of punctuation marks.

B. THE MAIN PARTS OF A LETTER IN ENGLISH

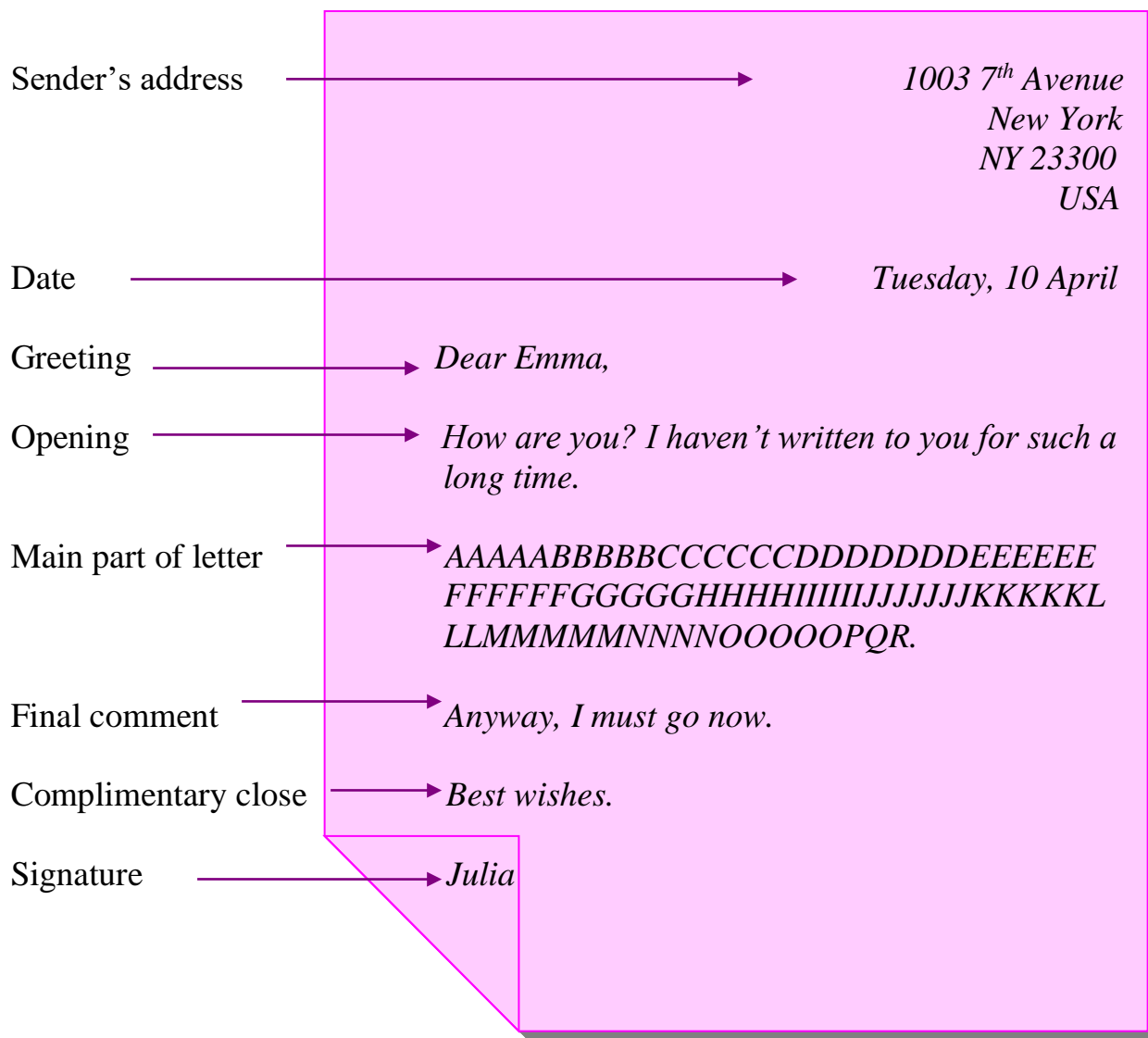
Any letter (an informal letter or a formal one) consists of the following parts:

- 1) sender’s address;
- 2) person or company receiving the letter (*in formal letters*);
- 3) date;
- 4) greeting (salutation);
- 5) opening (*this is the first paragraph of a letter*);
- 6) main part of a letter (body);
- 7) final comment (closing paragraph);
- 8) complimentary close;
- 9) signature;
- 10) name (*in formal letters*);
- 11) position (*in formal letters*).

CULTURE NOTE 1

In British English, you write **Yours faithfully** at the end of a formal letter if you don't know the name of the person you are writing to. In American English, you write **Yours truly**. If you know the name of the person you are writing to, you end your letter **Yours sincerely**.

C. WRITING AN INFORMAL LETTER



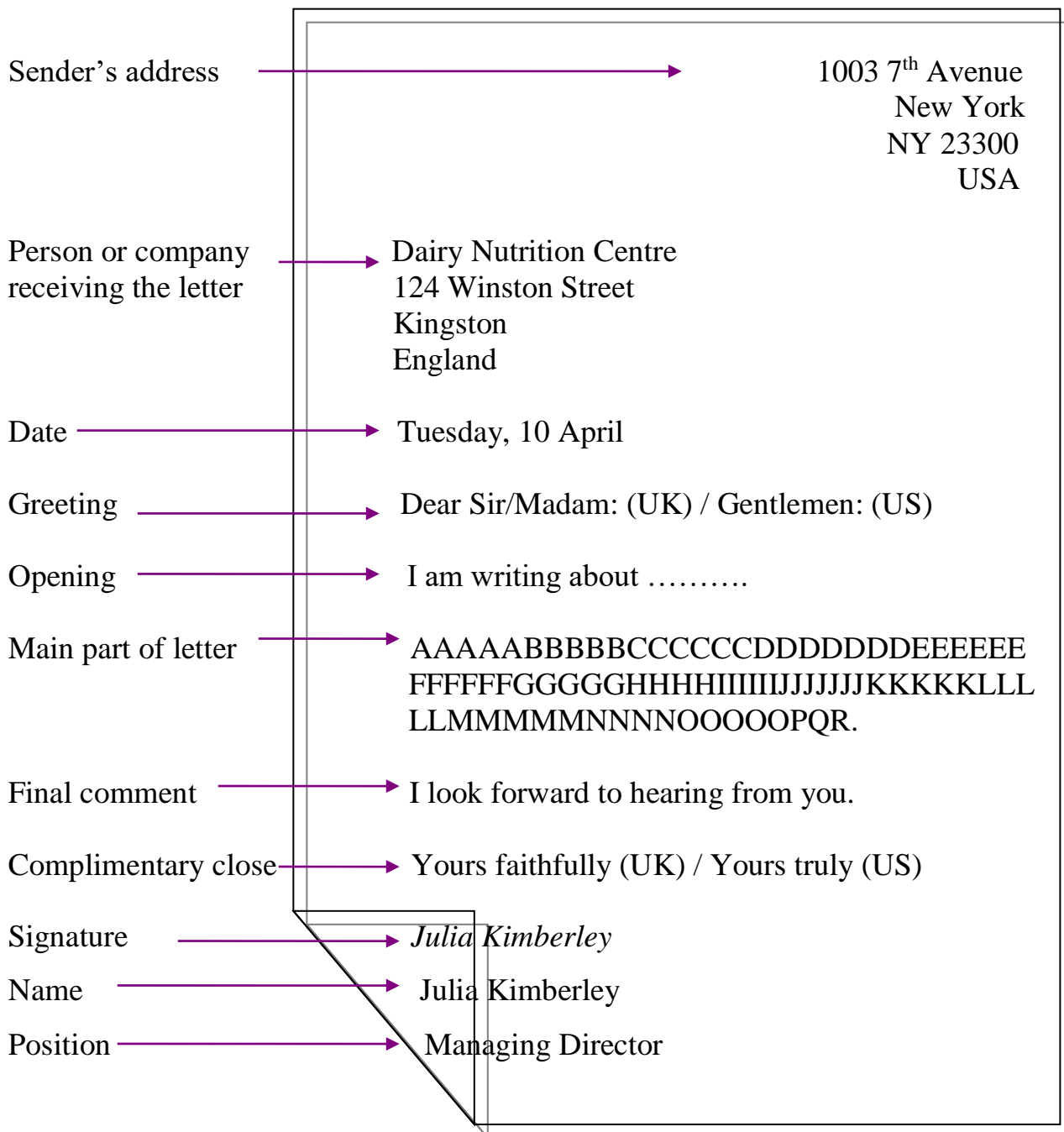
CULTURE NOTE 2. FORMS OF ADDRESS

In your formal (e.g. application letter) or informal letter you may use the following forms of address (форми звертання).

<i>You write</i>	<i>You say</i>
Mr.	Mister
Mrs.	Missis
Miss	Miss
Ms	Mizz

Dr	Doctor
Prof.	Professor

D. WRITING A FORMAL LETTER



Writing

3. **Writing a home address.** Write your home address according to the models.

MODEL 1:

Name, Family Name

Kateryna Lisnichuk

House number / Street	<i>15 Zelena Street</i>
Apartment number	<i>Apt. 83</i>
Town/village	<i>Bila Tserkva</i>
Region	<i>Kyiv Region</i>
Country, Zip code,	<i>Ukraine, 09100</i>

MODEL 2:

Name, Family Name	<i>Yevhen Kravchenko</i>
House number / Street	<i>10 Shevchenko Street</i>
Apartment number	
Town/village	<i>Molodizhne</i>
District	<i>Zolotonosha District</i>
Region	<i>Cherkasy Region</i>
Country, Zip Code	<i>Ukraine, 07200</i>

MODEL 3

In some CVs they ask you to write both your home address (this is a permanent address) and the student's hostel address you are staying at (this is a temporary address).

Home address	Students' hostel address
Shevchenko Street 47 Apt. 2	Kursova Street 24 Apt.315
Kyrylivka Zvenyhorod district	Bila Tserkva
Cherkasy region	Kyiv region
Ukraine 20150	Ukraine 09100

TASK: Write your home address: fill in the information.

Name, Family Name	
House number / Street	
Apartment number	
Town/village	
District	
Region	
Country, Zip Code	

Vocabulary practice

4. Read and learn the following key words and phrases.

A.

With reference to your advertisement in VISTI NADROSSIA...	Посилаючись на Ваше оголошення у газеті "Сім'я"...
I'm a graduate of Bila Tserkva College of Technologies and Economics.	Я випускник Білоцерківського технологічного-економічного коледжу.
I am very interested in the possibility of	Я дуже зацікавлений у можливості

taking this post in your company.	отримати роботу у Вашій компанії.
a driving license	права водія
an assistant sales manager	заступник менеджера з продажу
My responsibilities included...	Мої обов'язки включали...
the check up of sales and financial documentation	перевірка торгівельної і фінансової документації
the delivery of dairy foods to customers	доставка молочних продуктів до споживачів
packaged dairy food products	фасовані молочні продукти
I wish to place this experience, my knowledge and energy at the disposal of your company.	Я бажаю надати мій досвід, знання та енергію у розпорядження Вашої компанії.
I would be thankful if you could inform about the interview date.	Я буду вдячний, якби Ви повідомили мене про дату співбесіди.
I look forward to hearing from you.	Чекаю з нетерпінням відповіді від Вас.
post/position	посада
to apply	подавати заяву
application letter	лист-заява (про працевлаштування)
to avoid contractions	уникати скорочень
Personnel/Human Resources (HR)/Recruitment	відділ кадрів
interview	співбесіда
skills	уміння
abilities	здібності
knowledge	знання
ultimate goal	кінцева ціль
to describe	описувати

B.

a formal letter	офіційний лист
an informal letter	неофіційний лист
graduate	випускник
With reference to your advertisement in	Посилаючись на Ваше оголошення в
My responsibilities included	Мої обов'язки включали
to consist of the following parts	складатися з наступних частин
address	1. адреса; 2. звертання
sender	відправник
receiving	отримуючий
greeting / salutation	привітання
opening	перший абзац
body	головна частина листа
closing paragraph / final comment	останній абзац
complimentary close	кінцівка, завершення (листа)
signature	підпис

paragraph	абзац
spacing	міжрядковий інтервал
I would be thankful	Я був би вдячний
Yours faithfully	Віддано Ваш
Yours sincerely	Щиро Ваш
Ms [mɪz]	міз (Це скорочення використовують переважно на письмі замість Miss чи Mrs. Воно не вказує, чи одружена жінка, до якої звертаються.)

Reading / Writing

5. You want to apply for a job in your specialty. Write an application letter on behalf of your own name applying for a position of a technician-technologist / a lab-assistant. Use the model.

MODEL: APPLICATION LETTER

25 Peremohy Boulevard
Apt. 174
Bila Tserkva
Kyiv Region (Kyivska Oblast)
Ukraine, 09100
Telephone: +385112
E-mail: mark & post.ua

March 27, 2017

Personnel Manager
Milky Land Association
23 Tsentralna Street
Talne
Cherkasy Region (Cherkaska Oblast)
Ukraine 73085

Dear Sir or Madam:

With reference to your advertisement in VISTI NADROSSIA of Thursday from the 10th of March I am writing to apply for the post of sales manager with your company.

I'm a graduate of Bila Tserkva College of Technologies and Economics. My speciality is "Food Technologies", specialization "Preservation, canning and

processing of milk”. I am very interested in the possibility of taking this post in your company.

My professional experience has given me rather a good idea and knowledge of dairy foods market in the north of Ukraine. I can speak Ukrainian, Russian, and English. I have got a driving license.

I have worked for the company Dairy Queen (Ukrainian branch) as an assistant sales manager. But the company is going to move to another place. My responsibilities included the examination of packaged dairy food products, the check up of sales and financial documentation, the delivery of dairy foods to customers. I wish to place this experience, my knowledge and energy at the disposal of your company.

I would be thankful if you could inform about the interview date as soon as possible. I look forward to hearing from you.

Faithfully yours,
Alex Pavlenko
Alex Pavlenko

6. Read the table of the official Ukrainian-English transliteration.

ТАБЛИЦЯ
офіційної транслітерації українського алфавіту латиницею

<i>Українською мовою</i>	<i>Латиниця</i>	<i>Позиція у слові</i>	<i>Приклади написання українською мовою</i>	<i>Приклади написання англійською мовою</i>
Аа	Aa		Алушта	Alushta
Бб	Bb		Борщагівка	Borshchahivka
Вв	Vv		Вінниця	Vinnytsia
Гг	Hh		Галина	Halyna
Ґґ	Gg		Ґалаґан	Galagan
Дд	Dd		Донецьк	Donetsk
Ее	Ee		Рівне	Rivne
Єє	Ye	на початку слова	Єнакієве	Yenakiieve
	ie	в інших	Короп'є	Koropie

		позиціях		
Жж	Zh zh		Житомир	Zhytomyr
Зз	Zz		Закарпаття	Zakarpattia
Ии	Yu		Медвин	Medvyn
Іі	Ii		Іванків	Ivankiv
Її	Yi	на початку слова	Їжакевич	Yizhakevych
	i	в інших позиціях	Мар'їне	Marine
Йй	Y	на початку слова	Йосипівка	Yosypivka
	i	в інших позиціях	Олексій	Olexii
Кк	Kk		Київ	Kyiv
Лл	Ll		Львів	Lviv
Мм	Mm		Миколаїв	Mykolaiv
Нн	Nn		Ніжин	Nizhyn
Оо	Oo		Одеса	Odesa
Пп	Pp		Полтава	Poltava
Рр	Rr		Решетилівка	Reshetylivka
Сс	Ss		Суми	Sumy
Тт	Tt		Тернопіль	Ternopil
Уу	Uu		Ужгород	Uzhhorod
Фф	Ff		Фастів	Fastiv
Хх	Kh kh		Харків	Kharkiv
Цц	Ts ts		Біла Церква	Bila Tserkva
Чч	Ch ch		Шевченко	Shevchenko
Шш	Sh sh		Шостка	Shostka
Щщ	Shch shch		Щек	Shchek
Юю	Yu	на початку слова	Юрій	Yurii
	iu	в інших позиціях	Корюківка	Koriukivka
Яя	Ya	на початку слова	Яготин	Yahotyn
	ia	в інших позиціях	Костянтин	Kostiantyn

Theme 26: **INTERVIEW / CV / RESUME**

CLILs: Business Ukrainian, management, the Ukrainian language.

Warm-up

1. **MATCH TEST 1.** Match the common interview questions in Column A with the suitable responses from Column B.

A		B	
1	Why did you choose this company?	a.	People say I'm sociable, organized, and decisive.
2	What are your strong / weak points?	b.	My aim is to have a position in the Management Team.
3	How would your friends describe you?	c.	I have excellent time management, but I can be impatient for results.
4	What is your greatest achievement?	d.	Because I think I will find the work environment both challenging and rewarding.
5	How well do you work in a team?	e.	I always support my colleagues and believe we should work towards a common goal.
6	Where will you be in 5 years?	f.	Leading the University football team to the national Championships.

2. **MATCH TEST 2.** Match the questions and answers.

1. Where are you from?	a. English and German
2. Are you married?	b. April 20, 1998
3. How long have you been working on a farm?	c. Germany
4. How many members are there in your family?	d. Music. I play the guitar.

5. When were you born?	e. Two years ago.
6. What is your hobby?	f. No, I'm single.
7. Can you drive a car?	g. I'm a student.
8. What do you do?	h. For six months.
9. What foreign languages can you speak?	i. Yes, a lorry.
10. When did you start learning English?	j. Four — my parents, my sister and me.

Speaking

3. Here are some questions that applicants are often asked in an interview. Try to answer these questions and make a self-presentation.

1. What is your name?
2. How old are you?
3. Where do you study?
4. What is your major (main specialization / qualification)?
5. What are you going to do after graduating from the university?
6. What can you tell about your family?
7. Where do you live?
8. What are you interested in? What are you fond of?
9. Have you ever been abroad? What was the purpose of your trip?
10. Do you like traveling?
11. Have you got a foreign passport?
12. Can you drive a car? / Have you got a driving license?
13. What are your strong and weak points?
14. What stimulates your work?
15. What are your goals in life for the nearest future and for 3-5 years ahead? / What are your plans for the nearest 3-5 years?
16. What do you want to achieve in life?
17. Why have you applied for this job? What interests you most about it?
18. How do you think you can be useful for our business?
19. Do you plan to continue your education?

20. Do you have professional experience?
21. Where did you work before? What position did you hold?
22. What were you responsible for

Reading

4. Now read some pieces of advice of writing a CV (Curriculum Vitae) in Ukrainian to have more understanding how important it is to write a proper CV. This information was specially translated for you from the English language. This information is then followed by some samples of CVs in English.

ЯК ПИСАТИ РЕЗЮМЕ АНГЛІЙСЬКОЮ

Резюме (Curriculum Vitae чи CV) – потужний інструмент в арсеналі людини, яка бажає отримати те чи інше місце роботи. Тому важливо вміти грамотно скласти цей документ.

Навіть дуже кваліфіковані співробітники отримують відмову від роботодавців, оскільки анкети шукачів роботи не відповідають вимогам, які до них виставляють.

Що ж треба зробити, щоб майбутній бос вибрав ваше резюме і запропонував вам брати участь у відбірковому конкурсі чи прийти на співбесіду?

Коротко та ясно.

При складанні резюме слід уникати дуже складних конструкцій.

Пам'ятайте: у вас є декілька секунд на те, щоб зацікавити роботодавця, який читає вашу анкету. І якщо вона буде написана зарозуміло, її моментально відправлять в сміттєву корзину.

Суворих правил щодо об'єму резюме немає. І все ж треба намагатися помістити інформацію на одній сторінці формату А4.

Про що слід вказати в анкеті?

Стандартне резюме починається з особистої інформації (**Personal information**), тобто з повідомлення імені і прізвища (**Name and Surname**), адреси (**Address**), контактних даних (**Contact details**).

Вся ця інформація розташовується у верхній частині сторінки.

Далі йдуть дані про: кваліфікації (**Skills**), досвід роботи (**Work experience**), кар'єрні цілі (**Career goals**).

У зворотному хронологічному порядку вказуються посади (**Positions**), які здобувач роботи займав за останні роки, і досягнення (**Achievements**) при виконанні тих чи інших обов'язків.

В резюме також включають відомості про освіту (**Education**), інтересах шукача роботи (**Interests**) та вказують про наявність чи можливість отримання рекомендацій (**References**).

Що не варто робити

Не слід відправляти разом з резюме свідоцтва і посвідчення (за виключенням випадків, коли цього вимагає роботодавець). Як правило ці документи представляють під час співбесіди (**interview**).

Не варто намагатися вигадувати чи вказувати в анкеті місця працевлаштування, щоб сховати період, коли ви не працювали. Найпростіша перевірка даних може викрити неправду і поставити хрест на можливості отримання бажаної роботи.

Перед відправленням резюме до відділу кадрів уважно прочитайте оголошення про вакансію.

Також, перед відправленням анкети роботодавцю, уважно прочитайте її і перевірте в ній наявність орфографічних помилок. Вони, як і брудні плями на листку з текстом резюме, зразу ж можуть викликати негативну реакцію у того, хто буде читати ваше CV.

Суворо дотримуйтесь вимог щодо представлення документів, як вказані в оголошенні про вакансію. Наприклад, якщо відділ кадрів бажає отримати від вас три або чотири копії резюме, саме стільки екземплярів і слід представити.

І останнє. У більшості випадків до резюме прикладають супроводжувальний лист (**Covering letter**). У ньому шукач роботи вказує бажану посаду і в декількох реченнях викладає переваги своєї кандидатури. Об'єм супроводжувального листа не повинен перевищувати однієї сторінки.

Далі представлено два зразки резюме — перше резюме Морфіда Вільямса, який щойно закінчив середню школу, яка дає право на вступ до

університету, і ще ніколи не мав оплачуваної роботи. Друге резюме від Луїс Лонгфорд, яка вже має певний робочий досвід.

CURRICULUM VITAE (Sample 1)

Morfydd Williams is applying for a two-year contract with a project being run by the local health authority. It's as an assistant community development worker in a health Action Zone. The job involves working as part of a team to develop activities and create facilities for teenagers on a large housing estate. Morfydd has just left 6th form college and has never had any paid work.

Morfydd Williams

17, High Close

Cardiff

CF18 7TL

Personal profile

Energetic, open minded and resourceful.

I'm optimistic, have a good sense of humour and get on easily with people of all ages.

My long term aim is to train as a Social Worker but I would like to get several years practical experience before returning to study for a professional qualification.

Education

2015-2017 Central Sixth Form College, Cardiff

2000-2015 Oldhill School, Cardiff

GCSEs RE A, English Language B, English Literature B,
Design Technology B, French B, Biology B, Maths C , History C

A Levels PE B, Psychology C, Sociology D

Voluntary work experience

2013 and 2014

Volunteer play worker on the Rosehill Estate's summer play scheme for 5 - 11 year olds. My involvement was helping organise and supervise a range of activities, including:

Volleyball competition

Day trips to farms, museums and swimming baths

Poetry writing competition

Girls rugby tournament

2014-2015

School Community Service Project with Alzheimer's Society

Other achievements and interests

Duke of Edinburgh Gold Award 2014

Swimming, hockey and golf

Scenery construction and painting for the Youth Drama Group

Pony trekking

CURRICULUM VITAE (Sample 2)

Louise Longford

12, Kenmore Road

Littletown

LT12 9BH

01456 783460

SKILLS AND ABILITIES

Motivating others to share my passion for sport and fitness

Enjoy being part of a team both in netball and for academic work

Able to work without supervision

Good at balancing work and study commitments

Competence in use of all aspects of Office 2015 and Fitness Publisher

ACHIEVEMENTS

Establishing college aerobics class

Captain of College netball team

Second place in county cross country finals

EDUCATION AND QUALIFICATIONS

2012-2014 Littletown Community College

BTEC National Diploma Sports Science, completion date July 2014

Subjects studied:

Core Science, Diet & Nutrition, Maths & Statistics, Practical Sports, Safety & Sports Injuries, Sports Anatomy and Physiology, Sports Psychology, IT, Exercise

Physiology, Human Physiology, Mechanics of Sport, Outdoor Pursuits, Sociology & Philosophy of Sport, Organisation & Administration, Supervision & Management, Sport in Society

Courses completed:

RLSS Bronze Medallion

RSA Exercise to Music teachers Award

RSA CLAIT and IBT 2

2003-2010 Littletown School GCSEs:

English Language (B), English Literature (C), Biology (A), Maths (B), Geography (C), P.E. (A), Art (A), Design Realisation (B), French (C), Chemistry (C)

EMPLOYMENT

2014 to present. Pool Attendant, Littletown Swimming Pool. Part time post, hours vary from 5 to 15 a week.

Supervising swimmers

Reception work, money handling and phone answering

Working towards ASA Swimming Teacher's Award

INTERESTS

Netball, squash, skiing, mountain biking

REFERENCES

Mr. P. Benn, Manager, Littletown Baths, Broughton Street, Littletown, LT1 9GL

Ms. S. Cuthberg, Course Manager (Sport Science), Littletown Community College, West Street , Littletown, LT2 6EK

5. Read the curriculum vitae below to see how the information is presented.

CURRICULUM VITAE 3

PERSONAL DETAILS:

Name: Olexandra Shpachenko

Date of birth: 21 August 1997

Nationality: Ukrainian

Address: Vernadskoho Street 7

Apt. 145

Bila Tserkva
Kyiv region
Ukraine 09100

Telephone:

Mobile: +380671234567

e-mail: alexa@ukr.net

EDUCATION:

2017-2020 (anticipated) Kyiv National University of Food Technologies.
Bachelor's Degree in Meat and Milk Processing,
Production of Perfumery and Cosmetics Products

2013-2017 The College of Technologies and Economics, Bila
Tserkva.
Diploma (honors) of a junior specialist in "Food
Technologies — Milk Processing and Production of
Dairy Products"

2004-2013 Bila Tserkva General Educational School Nr 12.
Certificate of general secondary education.

PROFESSIONAL EXPERIENCE:

Autumn 2018 to present Chemical laboratory, Yahotyn Dairy Processing Plant,
lab-assisstant.

Spring-summer of 2017: 5-month training period with the company JLC 'Vita',
Bila Tserkva, the Ice-Cream Manufacture Workshop,
ice-cream line operator

INTERESTS:

Sport: volleyball. Music: classical, rock. Internet chatting. Photography.

ADDITIONAL SKILLS:

Driver's license. PC user / programming.

Languages: Ukrainian (native), English (good), Russian (fluently).

REFERENCES:

Alla Starovoitova, Tamara Petrenko,
Chair of Technological Department, Group Advisor,

Writing

6. You are going to apply for a job in your specialty (milk processing etc.) and you must write your CV.

Vocabulary

7. Read and learn the following key words and phrases

CV / Curriculum Vitae	резюме (кількість сторінок необмежена, часто — це 1 сторінка у деяких сферах праці; у професійній кар'єрі, коли Ви вже навчаєтесь в університеті для здобуття професії, резюме складатиме 3 і більше сторінок)
resume	резюме (кількість сторінок обмежена—2, не містить рекомендацій, які подають на запитання роботодавця)
personal details	особисті дані
education	освіта
professional experience	професійний досвід
interests	інтереси
additional skills	додаткові уміння
references	рекомендації (2-3 особи)
general educational secondary school	загальноосвітня середня школа
diploma (honors)	диплом (з відзнакою)
gymnasium	гімназія
certificate of general secondary education	атестат про загальну середню освіту
training period	стажування
2015 – to present	з 2015 року до теперішнього часу
2015 – 2018 (anticipated)	2015 – 2018 (передбачається)
trainee	стажер
Chair of technological department	голова ветеринарного відділення
group advisor	куратор
workshop	цех
lab-assistant	лаборант
driving licence	права водія
Professional vocational school (lyceum)	ПТУ

Theme 27: COMPANY STRUCTURE

Warm-up

1. Answer the questions.

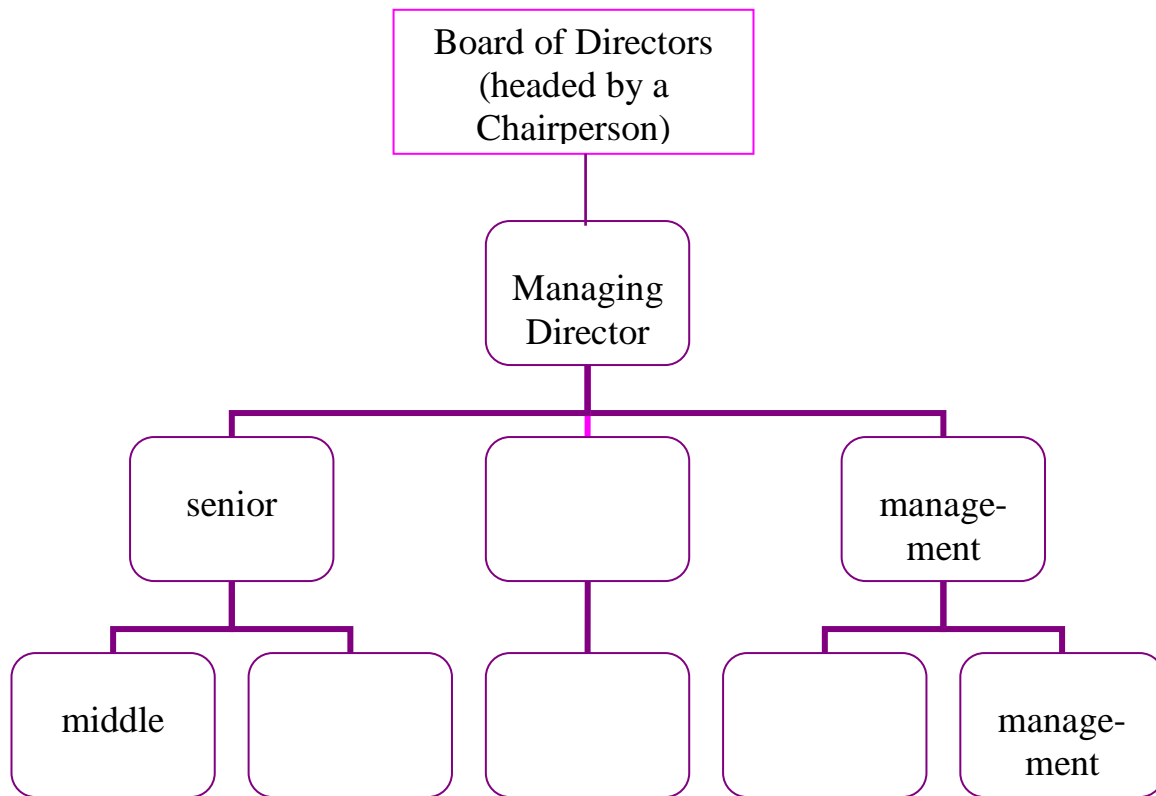
1. Would you like to work in a company or to work individually?
2. What are the most famous dairy processing companies in Ukraine?

Reading / Speaking

2. Read the text "Company Structure".

COMPANY STRUCTURE

Most companies are made up of three groups of people: the shareholders (who provide the capital), the management and the workforce. The management structure of a typical company is shown in the following organization chart:



At the top of the company hierarchy is the Board of Directors, headed by the Chairperson (or President). The Board is responsible for making policy decisions and for determining the company's strategy. It will usually appoint a Managing Director (or Chief Executive Officer) who has overall responsibility for the running of the business.

Senior managers head the various departments or functions within a company, which may include the following: Marketing, Finance, Public Relations, Production, Personnel (or Human Resources), Research and Development.

3. *Decide whether the following statements are true or false.*

- a. At the top of the company is a marketing manager. T/F
- b. The Board of Directors is responsible for the running of the business. T/F
- c. The Chief Executive Officer has overall responsibility for making policy decisions. T/F
- d. Senior managers are responsible to Managing Director. T/F
- e. Senior managers aren't responsible for different departments within a company. T/F
- f. The workforce is responsible to middle managers. T/F
- g. The Board determines the company's strategy but doesn't appoint a Managing Director. T/F

4. *Answer the questions to the text "Company Structure".*

- a. The company structure is made up of three main groups of people, isn't it?
- b. What are these three structural groups of people?
- c. Which group provides with the capital?
- d. Does the Board of Directors appoint Managing Director?
- e. Is the Managing Director responsible to the Board of Directors or to the senior managers?
- f. Who heads the Board of Directors?
- g. What departments in the company do the senior managers head?

Vocabulary practice / Writing

5. *Learn the following words and word combinations.*

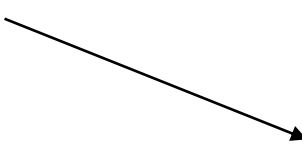
shareholder (stockholder)	акціонер
management	керівництво, управління, менеджмент
workforce	робоча сила, робітники
to provide	забезпечувати; надавати
to determine	визначати
to run	керувати (компанією)
Board of Directors	Рада директорів

Managing Director	виконавчий директор
Chief Executive Officer (CEO)	виконавчий директор
chart	схема; діаграма
to be responsible for	відповідати за
to be responsible to	бути підзвітним
overall responsibility	повна відповідальність
hierarchy	ієрархія
top	вершина
to appoint	призначати (на посаду)
to head	керувати, очолювати
Chairperson / President	головуючий, президент, голова
Personnel / Human Resources (HR)	кадри, персонал
research	дослідження
to include	включати
senior	старший, вищий
middle	середній
department	відділ
to be made up of	складатися з

6. Translate the following sentences.

- a. This *chart* can help you to understand the material.
- b. You are *responsible for* the *running* of your company because only you have the right *to determine* its strategy.
- c. My friend is a famous actor and he *runs* his own theatre.
- d. *Managing Director* is *responsible for* good and profitable work of a company.
- e. I'm *responsible to* my parents because they *provide* me with everything.
- f. Ken Eastwood is in the *middle management*, he is a Sales and Marketing Manager.
- g. Timothy Rogers is a Vice-President of British Telecom, so he is a *senior* manager.
- h. Emily Eton *was appointed* a Public Relations Manager last year.

7. Match an abbreviation to its name, a job or a department in a company.

- | | |
|----------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. QC operator | a. personal assistant |
| 2. CEO | b. Public Relations Department |
| 3. HR Manager | c. quality control operator |
| 4. PA | d. Chief Executive Officer |
- 

5. CPA

e. human resources manager

6. PR Department

f. certified public accountant

8. Fill in the blanks from the box.

a PA, a human resources officer, a sales manager, a public relations officer

a. I work as I work with people a lot.

b. I am I look at the newspapers every day.

c. I am to the boss. I deal with everything.

d. I am I check up sales reports.

9. Talk about your work in a company. Match the sentences with the pictures.

1. I have too many meetings. d

2. I have a very good boss. _____

3. I have a big office. _____

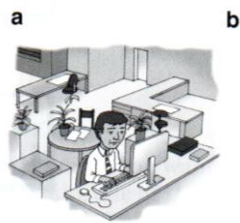
4. I work long hours. _____

5. I have too much to do. _____

6. I can socialize with colleagues a lot. _____

7. I travel a lot for work. _____

8. I can work from home twice a week. _____



Theme 28: PRESENTATIONS

A. DEFINITIONS, GENERAL PURPOSES, KINDS OF PRESENTATIONS

Warm-up

1. Read some definitions of a presentation.

a. **Presentation** is a speech or talk in which a new product, idea or piece of work is shown and explained to an audience. *E.g., a sales presentation.*

b. **A presentation** involves the preparation and delivery of critical subject matter in a logical and condensed form, leading to an effective communication.

Vocabulary practice

2. Learn the meaning of the following key words and word combinations.

presentation	презентація
definition	визначення
oral presentation	усна презентація
an advertising presentation	презентація-реклама
a report presentation	презентація-доповідь
purpose (aim, objective)	мета, ціль
general purpose	загальна мета
specific purpose	спеціальна мета
to determine	визначати
to inform	інформувати
to persuade	переконати
to entertain	розважати
to advertise	рекламувати
to deliver	промовляти, читати
audience	аудиторія
topic (subject)	тема (предмет)
kind (type)	вид, тип
persuasive	переконуючий
instructional	інструктивний
informative	інформативний
to follow	слідувати
the following	таке, наступне
to convince	переконати, запевнювати
particular	особливий; специфічний; ретельний
action	дія
to perform	виконувати
new findings	нові знахідки

a scientific community	наукова спільнота
example	приклад
number	кількість
own	власний
to develop	розвивати
to support	підтримувати
sources of data	джерела даних
suggestion	пропозиція
introduction	вступ
body	основна частина
conclusion	висновок
point	пункт
gesture	жест
to warm up one's voice	розігріти голос
presentation area	місце для презентації
visuals	наочні засоби
to limit	обмежувати
quotation	цитата
handout	розробка
projector	проектор

Reading

3. Read the information about the kinds and purposes of presentations.

Some people think there are two main types of presentations: **an advertising presentation** and **a report presentation**.

Others think there are more types of presentations. In the field of science most students will find the following:

- **Persuasive.** It convinces your audience to follow a particular course of action.
- **Instructional.** It shows others how to perform a specific task. An example of this type of presentation can be a laboratory demonstration.
- **Informative.** It presents new findings or information. In the scientific community this form of presentation is usually found at international conferences.

When you plan your oral presentation determine your purpose (aim) and topic (subject). You must know the purpose of your talk. There is the **general purpose** and the **specific purpose**. The general purposes of the presentation can be: 1) to inform,

2) to persuade, 3) to entertain, 4) to advertise. The number of specific purposes is endless, because every presentation will have its own specific purpose.

Presenters must analyze the **audience**. Before you even start, decide who you are talking to; how many people there are; who they are; if it's a formal or informal occasion.

So, before preparing a presentation you must write the information about the subject, audience, general purpose and specific purpose of your presentation. *For example:*

1.	<u>Subject</u>	The annual exposition of the dairy producers in Kyiv, at the Expocentre 'Plaza'.
2.	<u>Audience</u>	A class of third-year technological students (food technologies).
3.	<u>General purpose</u>	To inform.
4.	<u>Specific purpose</u>	To inform about the existing and new dairy products presented at the exposition.

B. LOGICAL AND COMPOSITIONAL STRUCTURE OF A PRESENTATION

4. Read the following information about the main parts of a presentation.

PRESENTATIONS: ORGANIZING THE SPEECH

A **speech** of a presentation has 3 main parts: **1) introduction** (sets out the purpose of the presentation, sources of data, and introduction of main findings); **2) body** (develops main ideas and supporting sub-ideas); **3) conclusion** (summary of findings, suggestions for future).

The **body** of a speech has 3 main components: 1) central idea (this is the major theme; the central idea must be limited to one sentence); 2) the main ideas (the number of them: 4-5; they are to support the central idea); and 3) supporting materials (these are arguments, quotations, examples, statistics, analogies). You must present your information logically.

It is also necessary to think over: the visuals (multi media, video films, computer slide show, overhead projector/slides); handouts; warming up your voice,

gestures, preparing the presentation area. When you make a Microsoft Power Presentation don't use much text on the slides (1-2 sentences will be enough). "A good presenter makes the presentation short, but complete."

Reading / Speaking

CONTROL QUESTIONS

5. *Work in pairs. Answer the following questions.*

- a. How many types of presentations do you know? What are they?
- b. A presentation has a general purpose and a specific purpose, doesn't it?
- c. Are there two or four general purposes of presentations?
- d. Presenters must analyze the audience, mustn't they?
- e. What parts does a speech for a presentation consist of?
- f. What are 3 main components of the BODY?
- g. What supporting materials can be used in the presentation?
- h. Must a presenter also prepare visuals and presentation area?

C. PRESENTATION SAMPLE

6. *Read "Presentation of a New Product" and discuss the following questions in groups:*

- a. What is the general purpose of the presentation?
- b. What is advertised /presented/ in the presentation?

PRESENTATION OF A NEW PRODUCT

Here's Mr. Lopes's presentation of a new product to his colleagues in Citrus Inc., a multi-national soft-drink manufacturer:

Good morning, ladies and gentlemen. I'm going to be talking this morning about a new product which we are planning to launch in two months' time. It's called KOOL-OUT. It's a lemon-flavoured drink.

As you remember we stopped producing lemonade two years ago. Now we are offering a similar drink with an improved flavour, packaging and design. We have

completely changed the label and the slogan. Besides the drink will come both in bottle and can. You will see all that in the video, which will follow later.

Now let me say a few words about the selling price.

It will be slightly higher than the price of the lemonade in the past.

In spite of the higher selling price it will compete well with existing brands; the design is more modern, the flavour is more natural and it's low calorie, too.

Well, that's all I have to say for the moment. Thank you for listening. Let's see the video now and if you have any questions then, I'll be happy to answer them.

7. Learn the meaning of the following words and word combinations.

sample	зразок
colleague	колега
product	продукт, товар
to launch	починати (випуск)
to call	називати
flavour	смак, аромат
similar	подібний, схожий
to improve	покращити, вдосконалити
packaging	упаковка
label	етикетка
slogan	девіз
can	металева банка
in spite of	не дивлячись на
to compete	конкурувати
competitor	конкурент
retail market	ринок роздрібної торгівлі
retailer	роздрібний торговець
marketing estimation	маркетингова оцінка
to exist	існувати
brand	сорт, якість
natural	природний, натуральний
low-calorie	низькокалорійний
soft drink	безалкогольний напій
to last	тривати
price	ціна

D. MAKING UP A PRESENTATION

8. Learn the following phrases, which will help you to write a script of your presentation.

I. Introduction

1. Greeting / Introducing yourself
Привітатися / Представити себе
2. Introducing the subject
Представити тему
3. Describing the sequence
Описати послідовність

II. Body

4. Starting the presentation itself
Початок самої презентації
5. Moving on to the next point
Як перейти до наступного пункту

Вступ

Good day, ladies and gentlemen.
Let me introduce myself. I'm ...
*Доброго дня, пані та панове.
Дозвольте представитися. Я ...*
The subject (topic) is ...
Тема наступна ...
Our agenda is ...
Наша повістка дня така...
First I'm going to ...
Спочатку я збираюсь ...
Then ... after it ...
Потім ... після цього ...

Основна частина

Let's get started then.
Тож, розпочнемо.
To start the presentation I'd like with ...
Розпочати презентацію я хотів би з ...
We'll look at ...
Поглянемо на (Розглянемо)...
We'll also consider ...
Ми також розглянемо...
And now some words about...
А зараз декілька слів про...
But let's return to ...
Але давайте вернемося до...
Now let's move to the next point.
Зараз давайте перейдемо до наступного пункту.
From the table (chart, graphs) below you will see that..
З таблиці (діаграми, графіку) нижче ви побачите, що...
And I would like to add, that ...
Я хотів би додати, що...
Another advantage for ...
Інша перевага для...
And one more good thing for ...
Ще одна гарна річ про...
So, we came up to the last point.
Тож, ми прийшли до останнього пункту.

6. Summarizing
Резюме / Підсумки (головної частини)

Summing up
*Підсумовуючи...
I'd like to stress...
Я хотів би підкреслити...*

III. Conclusion

Заключна частина

7. Concluding
Висновки

To conclude
*Щоб завершити...
In conclusion
На завершення...
As you see,...*
Як ви бачите...

8. Thanking / Inviting questions
Дякуєте / Запрошуюте до запитань

Thank you for attention.
*Дякую за увагу.
I would be pleased to answer your questions.
Мені буде приємно відповісти на ваші питання.*

Writing / Presenting

9. *Prepare and present to your class a report of approximately 350-500 words on one of the following topics:*

- my college;
- my department;
- my specialty;
- my native town/village;
- places of interest (in your town, country, any foreign land);
- a dairy (milk) product, or a dairy processing plant.

Watching

10. Watch a presentation "*How ice-cream is made?*" by Lin Ru: <https://prezi.com/J-25iwp65oq8/English-presentation-how-ice-cream-is-made/> [запит 26.01.2017р.]

Vocabulary Practice

11. **TEST.** Choose the most suitable word.

1. Good morning, ladies and gentlemen! Let me myself.

- a) tell b) ask c) answer d) introduce

2. I'm going to talk about a new

- a) presentation b) product c) audience d) competitive

3. I'll start with the to the product launch.

- a) taxes b) expensive c) limited d) background

4. We should emphasize in the advertising and selling
a) campaign b) company c) accompany d) companion
5. If you don't mind, we'll leave to the end.
a) presentation b) audience c) competitors d) questions
6. We have had a gap in our soft-drinks product for the last two years.
a) range b) run c) risk d) line
7. Our company has been drinks for the last ten years.
a) drinking b) eating c) manufacturing d) expensive
8. The indicated that more and more consumers are using soft drinks.
a) advertising b) pricing c) selecting d) market research
9. We must consider the of the packaging a design.
a) guarantee b) importance c) competence d) import
10. Look the video in a moment.
a) on b) in c) of d) at
11. Let's consider the major of the product.
a) attract b) attractions c) attacks d) attention
12. I'd like to the main points.
a) summary b) memory c) memo d) summarize
13. Thank you for
a) listen b) listening c) ask d) talking
14. I'll be to answer your questions.
a) happiness b) help c) harmful d) happy
15. Let's with a bit history.
a) discuss b) speak c) begin d) make
16. Our company was in 1997.
a) found b) find c) founded d) finding
17. It was as a family business.
a) establishment b) establish c) establishing d) established
18. Now the firm is by the heirs of Jonathan Lewis.
a) own b) owned c) owner d) owning
19. The business was quite

a) succeed b) success c) successful d) starting

20. It occupied the position in the industry.

a) leading b) leader c) lead d) first

21. The firm's products are sold in markets.

a) cheap b) consume c) international d) present

22. Nowadays, the company mostly in soft drinks.

a) specialty b) special c) specialist d) specializes

23. Yes, is our password.

a) qualification b) quality c) qualify d) qualifying

24. In the graph you can see the of our sales in the last ten years.

a) questions b) growth c) answers d) people

25. I would like to thank you for

a) ideas b) come c) coming d) came

12. Learn these key words and phrases.

attention	увага
audience	аудиторія
background	історія, загальна інформація
body	основна частина
competitor	конкурент
consumer	споживач
to conclude	робити висновок
conclusion	висновок
to deliver	доставляти
to describe	описувати
introduction	вступ
presentation	презентація
product range	асортимент продукції
purpose	мета
sales	продаж
soft drinks	безалкогольні напої
to specialize in	спеціалізуватися в
strong point	перевага
weak point	недолік
subject	тема
to succeed	процвітати, мати успіх
success	успіх
successful	успішний
to summarize (to sum up)	підсумовувати

E. MAKING A PRESENTATION AT A MEETING

Warm –up

1. Talk about these questions.

1. What do you think is the most difficult part of giving a presentation?
2. What makes a presentation great? What makes a presentation bad?
3. Have you ever given a presentation?

Reading

2. Read the memo about an upcoming presentation. Then mark the following statements as true or false.

1. The presentations will update current investors about profits. T/F
2. The manager directs the team to provide several summaries. T/F
3. Presenters should refer to notes often to guarantee accurate information. T/F
4. Before giving a presentation you should prepare and practice it with your co-workers. T/F

MEMO

Dear Team,

As you know, you are all making presentations for potential new investor next week. Please take the time to review the following guidelines — we need these presentations to be organized, accurate and professional.

- Start by **introducing** yourself and your subject. **Outline** the different sections of your presentation.
- When you finish a **section**, **summarize** it. Make it clear that you are **moving on to** a new section.
- Use **diagrams** where possible. You can show these on **handouts** or on **slides**. Refer to them in the presentation using phrases such as “As you can see in the diagram...”
- At the end, tell the **audience** you’re finished and invite them to ask questions.
- Don’t read your presentation from your **notes**. You need to maintain **eye contact** with the audience.

- **Prepare** and practice with your co-workers! Make helpful suggestions to each other before the big day!

Good luck!

Janice

Speaking

3. Answer the questions to the 'Memo'.

1. How should someone make a presentation?
2. Are all the co-workers making presentations for potential new investors?
3. When are they making presentations?
4. Should the co-workers use any diagrams in their presentations?
5. To maintain eye contact with the audience is very important, isn't it?

Vocabulary practice / Writing

4. Match the words (1-6) with the definitions (A-F).

- 1 __ introduce
- 2 __ outline
- 3 __ eye contact
- 4 __ summarize
- 5 __ move on
- 6 __ prepare

- A** to change to a different topic
- B** to repeat the most important points or facts
- C** to get ready
- D** to tell someone a person's name when they meet
- E** to give the main ideas without all the details
- F** the act of looking someone else in the eyes

5. Choose the correct word pairs to fill in the blanks.

1. Make your _____ more attractive including _____.
A slides – notes **B** handouts – diagrams **C** notes – sections
2. Presenters should look at their _____, not the _____.
A audience – notes **B** slides – notes **C** handouts – diagrams
3. Each _____ needs to be presented on a different _____.

A diagram – audience **B** handout – section **C** section – slide

6. Learn the meaning of the following key words and word combinations.

An audience	is a group of people who watch something.
A diagram	is a simple picture that helps you understand a process or change.
Eye contact	is the act of looking someone else in the eyes.
A handout	is an informative piece of paper given out to the audience in presentations or classes.
To introduce yourself	means to tell someone your name.
To move on to	means to change subject.
Notes	are papers that give information in brief.
To outline	means to briefly state the main features.
To prepare	means to get ready for something.
A section	is one part of something.
A slide	is an image that is projected onto a screen.
To summarize	means to repeat the main points that you mentioned earlier.

REVISION 3

MODULE QUESTIONS / ПИТАННЯ ДО МОДУЛІВ

III. Ділова поїздка за кордон.

- *Answer the following questions.*

BUSINESS TRIP. TICKETS

- What things do you usually pack into your suitcase?
- Do you like travelling?
- How are tickets classified?
- Have you ever traveled by plane?

AT THE CUSTOMS

- Do you always produce your passport at the customs when going abroad?
- What documents are necessary to produce at the customs?
- Does the customs officer usually check up the luggage?
- Do the passengers going abroad always declare the money and the things they have?
- What are the most typical purposes of visit?

RESTAURANT. NATIONAL CUISINE

- What does the national cuisine reflect?
- Do the Ukrainians like good food and good cooking?
- What are the most popular Ukrainian / British dishes?
- What is your favourite dish? Can you cook it?
- Do you like going to the restaurants?
- Do you have a favourite restaurant or café?
- What dishes do you usually order in a restaurant?
- Ukrainians like going to the restaurants, don't they?
- Do the British people have a phrase like 'Bon appetite'?

HOTEL

- Hotels usually offer single rooms or double rooms, don't they?
- What services and facilities can we find in hotels?

- c. What things can we find in hotel rooms?
- d. Have you ever stayed in a hotel?

IN THE CITY

- a. How many means of public transport can you think of?
- b. What are the advantages and/or disadvantages of each one?
- c. What means of transport are there in your town (city)?

CITY TRANSPORT

- a. What means of transport are there in London?
- b. Is London public city transport one of the oldest and the best in the world?
- c. How do Londoners call the Underground?
- d. When was the first underground railway line opened in London?
- e. How many lines and stations does the Tube have?
- f. What is the colour of a London cab?

SIGNS

- a. What signs can we find in the city?
- b. What signs can we find at the airport?
- c. Which sign bans smoking?

AT THE DOCTOR'S. PHARMACY

- a. What are the symptoms of a cold?
- b. What does the doctor write down to the patient?
- c. There are different forms of medicines, aren't there?
- d. What kinds of medicines can we buy at a pharmacy?
- e. How often do you eat chocolate or sweets?
- f. How often do you eat fruit or vegetables?
- g. How many hours' sleep do you normally get at night?
- h. How often do you play sport or do exercise?
- i. How many hours a day do you spend watching TV or videos?

BUSINESS / TELEPHONING / APPOINTMENTS

- a. What rules of the telephone etiquette do you know?
- b. What phrases are used when you arrive for an appointment?

- c. Should a secretary offer coffee or tea to a visitor?
- d. In business people should be polite and patient shouldn't they?

BUSINESS CORRESPONDENCE / CV

- a. What kinds of business letters do you know?
- b. There are official (business) and personal letters, aren't there?
- c. Do the companies nowadays send a lot of correspondence using e-mail?
- d. What is the typical structure of a business letter?
- e. What phrases are used in the salutation part of a letter?
- f. What kind of information can we give in a CV?

PRESENTATIONS

- a. How many types of presentations do you know? What are they?
- b. A presentation has a general purpose and a specific purpose, doesn't it?
- c. Are there two or four general purposes of presentations?
- d. Presenters must analyze the audience, mustn't they?
- e. What parts does a speech for a presentation consist of?
- f. What are 3 main components of the body?
- g. What supporting materials can be used in the presentation?
- h. Must a presenter also prepare visuals and presentation area?

COMPANY STRUCTURE

- a. The company structure is made up of three main groups of people, isn't it?
- b. What are these three structural groups of people?
- c. Which group provides with the capital?
- d. Does the Board of Directors appoint Managing Director?
- e. Is the Managing Director responsible to the Board of Directors or to the senior managers?
- f. Who heads the Board of Directors?
- g. What departments in the company do the senior managers head?

Theme 29: **NUTRITION**

CLILs: biology, chemistry, organic chemistry.

Warm-up

1. Answer the questions.

1. Do people in Ukraine eat the same foods as in Britain or the USA?
2. What does food give to people?
3. Can we live without food?
4. Can we live without water?

Reading

2. Read the text "Nutrition: Some Definitions."

NUTRITION: SOME DEFINITIONS

1 The foods that people eat in other countries are very different from our own. The majority of people grows well and stays healthy when they get enough to eat. There are some ways in which we can estimate the value of any diet. They form a part of the science of nutrition. It is important to know the principles of this science because our future profession is to provide meals.

2 But first, there are some terms. The science of nutrition is the study of all processes of growth, maintenance and repair of the living body, which depend upon the digestion of food. Food is any solid or liquid which can supply material from which the body can produce movement, heat or other forms of energy and material for growth, repair and reproduction. The components of foods which have these functions are called nutrients.

3 Carbohydrates provide the body with energy and may change into body fat. Fats also provide energy but in a more concentrated form and they can form body fat. Proteins provide amino acids for growth and repair. Minerals help to regulate body processes and are used in growth and repair. The living body needs vitamins to regulate its processes.

4 The diet consists of the foods or mixtures which person eats every day. The health of any person depends upon the absorption of necessary amounts of energy and all the nutrients. Energy is the ability to do work and to keep up body temperature, breathing and other processes.

Follow-up

3. Which paragraph in the text “Nutrition: Some Definitions” gives the definition of nutrition as a science?

4. **TEST** Decide whether the following statements are true or false.

1. Getting enough food is one of the main causes to be healthy and to grow well.

T/F

2. The foods that people eat in other countries are not very different from the foods that people eat in our country. T/F

3. The science of nutrition studies all the processes of growth, maintenance and repair of the living body. T/F

4. Food can be both solid and liquid. T/F

5. Vitamins and minerals don't belong to nutrients. T/F

6. Carbohydrates may not change into body fat. T/F

7. Minerals and proteins are used in growth and repair in the living body. T/F

8. The foods or mixtures which person eats every day is called the diet. T/F

9. Energy is the process to do work and to keep up body temperature. T/F

Speaking / CONTROL QUESTIONS

5. Answer the questions to the text “Nutrition: Some Definitions”.

1. Which definitions does the text “Nutrition: Some Definitions” give?

2. What is food?

3. What types of nutrients are there in foods?

4. What do carbohydrates provide the body with?

5. Proteins provide amino acids for growth and repair, don't they?

6. What is energy?

7. Does the living body need vitamins to regulate its processes?

Reading / Translating

6. **A** When we speak about different foods we often use the term ‘calorie’. What is ‘calorie’? Read and translate this information.

NUTRITIONAL TERM

Calorie is a unit to measure the energy of food and the intake and use of energy by the body. The scientific definition of 1 calorie is the amount of heat

required to raise the temperature of 1 gram of water by 1 degree Centigrade. This is a very small amount, so we often use the term kilocalories (abbreviated to kcal), which is equivalent to 1000 calories. Energy values can also be measured in kilojoules (kJ):
 $1 \text{ kcal} = 4.2 \text{ kJ}$.

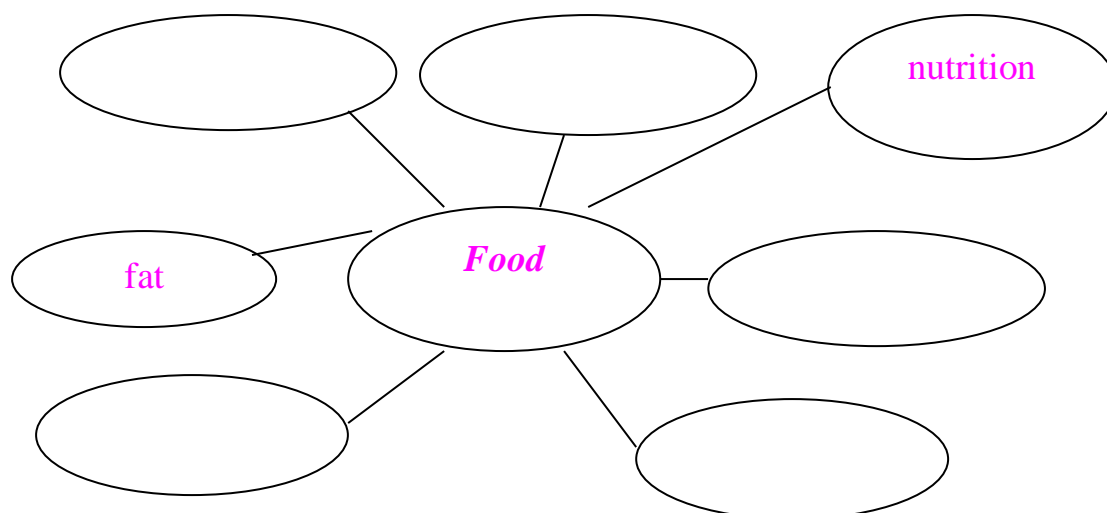
A person's energy (calorie) requirement varies depending on his or her age, sex and level of activity. The estimated average daily requirements are:

Age (years)	Female (kcal)	Male (kcal)
1-3	1165	1230
4-6	1545	1715
7-10	1740	1970
11-14	1845	2220
15-18	2110	2755
19-49	1940	2550
50-59	1900	2380
60-64	1900	2380
65-74	1900	2330

B Using the table above find and write the recommended daily energy for your age.

I am _____ years old.
 I need _____ kcal a day.

7. What does food give the living body, to people? Fill in the suitable words.



Writing

8. Review the text “Nutrition: Some Definitions.”

The text “Nutrition: Some Definitions” tells about The following definitions as are considered in the text.

Vocabulary Practice

9. Read and learn the following key words — they are terms.

nutrition	харчування; живлення
nutrient	поживна речовина
science of nutrition	дієтетика; наука про харчування
nutritional	поживний, живильний
carbohydrate	вуглевод
protein	білок, протеїн
fat	жир
vitamin	вітамін
mineral	мінерал
energy	енергія
diet	дієта, харчування
amino acid	аміно кислота

10. Learn the following key words and word combinations.

food	1. харчі, харчування, їжа; 2. продукти харчування
mixture	суміш
different	різний; інший
activity	діяльність
majority	більшість
ability	здатність
to estimate	оцінювати
value	цінність; важливість
to provide	забезпечувати
to provide meals	надавати харчування
to grow/ growth	рости / зростання; розвиток
maintenance	утримання, зберігання, підтримання
to depend (on)	залежати (від)
to supply	постачати
to produce	виробляти
movement	рух
heat	теплота
to absorb	абсорбувати; поглинати
to form	формувати; складати
principle	принцип; закон
term	термін
body	тіло; організм
repair	відновлення
solid	твердий
liquid	рідина; рідкий
reproduction	репродукція; відтворення
component	компонент
to consist of	складатися з
requirement	вимога; потреба
maintenance	підтримка

Theme 30: **WATER. CONSTITUENTS OF FOOD**

CLILs: chemistry, organic chemistry.

Warm-up

1. *Answer these questions.*

1. Do you drink a lot of water every day?
2. What is your favourite drink?
3. What does water give to people?

Reading

2. *Read this text about different drinks and say which drink is the best choice, the best recommendation in a healthy diet?*

WATER — THE BEST CHOICE

Drinking plenty of non-alcoholic liquid each day is an often overlooked part of a well-balanced diet. A minimum of 8 glasses (which is about 2 litres) is the ideal. If possible, these should not all be tea or coffee, as these are stimulants and diuretics, which cause the body to lose liquids, taking with them water-soluble vitamins. Water is the best choice. Other good choices are fruit or herb teas or tisanes, fruit juices — diluted with water, if preferred — or semi-skimmed milk (full-fat milk for very young children). Fizzy sugary or acidic drinks such as cola are more likely to damage tooth enamel than other drinks.

3. *And now, read one more text “Constituents of food” and tell how much water is in the body.*

CONSTITUENTS OF FOOD

Water. Without water life is impossible. $\frac{2}{3}$ of the body's weight is water. Almost every process in the body takes place inside and outside the cells where water is the solvent. The need of the body for water is second to its need for air. Adults can live for many weeks without food but for only a few days without water.

Water comes from solid foods and from soft drinks, and can be lost by evaporation. The kidneys regulate the balance of water in the body. Great losses of water can be dangerous. If water intake is not increased, dehydration may result. An adult person must drink at least one litre of water every day; more will be needed if heavy work is done.

Dietary Fibre. Some foods, particularly cereals and some fruit and vegetables, contain large amounts of “dietary fibre”. They are indigestible materials and are not absorbed into the body.

Flavours, Colours. All foods have a lot of constituents which give them characteristic flavours, colours and textures.

Food technologists and cooks must control over the changes which take place in these constituents (water, dietary fibre, flavours and colours) during storage and cooking.

TEST

4. *Decide whether these statements are true or false.*

1. Drinking a lot of non-alcoholic drinks is a good part of a well-balanced diet.

T/F

2. People should drink either tea or coffee as they serve as stimulants or diuretics.

T/F

3. Water is the best choice in a diet. T/F

4. Without water life is impossible. T/F

5. 1/3 of the body's weight is water. T/F

Speaking

5. *Answer the following questions to the texts “Water” and “Constituents of food”.*

1. What drinks are good choices in an everyday well-balanced diet?

2. Where does water come from?

3. Do the kidneys regulate the balance of water in the body?

4. What foods contain dietary fibre?

5. All foods have certain characteristic flavours, colours and textures, don't they?

Key Words

6. *Learn the following key words and word combinations.*

constituent	складова частина, елемент
without	без
impossible	неможливий
weight	вага
soft drinks	безалкогольні напої
to lose	втрачати
loss	втрата

to result	статися
to regulate	регулювати, упорядковувати
cereal	хлібні злаки
indigestible	нестравний, нелегкотравний
flavour	аромат, приємний смак
storage	зберігання
texture	текстура, структура
cell	клітина
solvent	розчинник
evaporation	випаровування
dehydration	обезводнювання
kidney	нирка
to take place	проходити
during	під час, протягом
fizzy drinks	газовані напої
herb tea	трав'яний чай
fruit tea	фруктовий чай
to damage	пошкодити
to cause	викликати; спричиняти
to lose liquids	втрачати рідину

Theme 31: **CARBOHYDRATES**

CLILs: chemistry, organic chemistry.

Vocabulary Practice

1. Learn the following key words and word combinations.

carbohydrate	вуглевод
substance	речовина, субстанція
to be present in	бути присутнім в
sugar	цукор
starch	крохмаль
non-starch polysaccharide (NSP)	полісахариди некрохмального походження
fibre	волокно, клітковина
intrinsic	внутрішній, притаманний
extrinsic	зовнішній
sweet-tasting	солодкий на смак
to occur	траплятися; зустрічатися
fructose	фруктоза
lactose	лактоза

sucrose	цукроза
honey	мед
treacle	патока
added	доданий
to provide	забезпечувати, надавати
to offer	пропонувати
to digest	перетравлювати
to absorb	всмоктувати
to break down	розщеплюватись
simple	простий
complex	складний
pasta	макаронні вироби
parsnip	пастернак
yam	бот. ямс; батат
rapidly	швидко

2. Read and learn the following LINK-WORDS:

that, which – який

whereas – в той час як

on the other hand – з іншого боку

3. Read and translate the following word combinations with the key words.

a. **carbohydrate:** simple carbohydrates; complex carbohydrates; to come from carbohydrates; total carbohydrates each day;

b. **sugar:** intrinsic sugars; extrinsic sugars; added sugars; table sugar;

4. Word-building: the prefix **non-**. Read and translate these words.

Milk — non-milk; starch — non-starch.

Reading

5. Read the text “Carbohydrates” and say in what three forms carbohydrates are found.

CARBOHYDRATES

Carbohydrates are energy-providing substances that are present in varying amounts in different foods and are found in three main forms: sugars, starches and non-starch polysaccharides (NSP), usually called fibre.

There are two types of sugars: *intrinsic sugars*, which occur naturally in fruit (fructose) and sweet-tasting vegetables, and *extrinsic sugars*, which include lactose (from milk) and all the non-milk extrinsic sugars (NMEs) — sucrose (table sugar), honey, treacle and so on. The NMEs, or ‘added sugars’, provide only calories,

whereas foods containing intrinsic sugars also offer vitamins, minerals and fibre. Added sugars (*simple carbohydrates*) are digested and absorbed rapidly to provide energy very quickly. Starches and fibre (*complex carbohydrates*), on the other hand, break down more slowly to offer a longer-term energy source. Starchy carbohydrates are found in bread, pasta, rice, wholegrain and breakfast cereals, and potatoes and other starchy vegetables such as parsnips, sweet potatoes and yams.

Healthy eating recommendations say that at least half of our daily energy (calories) should come from carbohydrates, and that most of this should be from complex carbohydrates. No more than 11% of our total calorie intake should come from ‘added’ sugars. For an average woman aged 19-49 years, this would mean a total carbohydrate intake of 259 g per day, of which 202 g should be from starch and intrinsic sugars and no more than 57 g from added sugars. For a man of the same age, total carbohydrates each day should be about 340 g (265 g from starch and intrinsic sugars and 75 g from added sugars).

TEST

6. *Decide whether the following statements are true or false.*

1. Carbohydrates provide the body with energy. T/F
2. Carbohydrates are not present in different foods. T/F
3. There are 5 forms of carbohydrates. T/F
4. Sugars are divided into intrinsic and extrinsic. T/F
5. Carbohydrates are also divided into simple and complex. T/F
6. Added sugars provide energy very quickly, whereas starches and fibre break down more slowly to offer a longer term energy. T/F
7. Healthy eating recommendations say that 80% of our daily energy should come from carbohydrates, better — from complex carbohydrates. T/F



Practice Stage

Speaking / CONTROL QUESTIONS

7. *Work in pairs. Discuss these questions to the text “Carbohydrates”.*

1. Are carbohydrates present in different amounts in different foods?
2. What forms are carbohydrates found in?
3. How are sugars classified?

- ‘Added sugars’ provide only calories, whereas foods with intrinsic sugars offer vitamins, minerals and fibre, don’t they?
- What are the healthy eating recommendations for an average man and a woman each day?

Writing

8. Different carbohydrates are present in different foods. Copy out these foods.

Intrinsic sugars	Extrinsic sugars	Starchy carbohydrates
fruit	milk	bread

Theme 32: **FATS**

CLILs: biology, chemistry, organic chemistry.

Warm-up

1. Answer these questions.

- What do fats give to human body?
- What dairy foods contain a lot of fats?

Amount/serving		%DV*	Amount/serving		%DV*
Total Fat	3 g	5%	Total Carb.	27 g	9%
Sat. Fat	0 g	0%	Dietary Fiber	1 g	4%
Cholest.	0 mg	0%	Sugars	21 g	
Sodium	140 mg	6%	Protein	3 g	
Vitamin A		0%	Vitamin C		0%
Calcium		10%	Iron		0%

Reading

2. Read the text “Fat” and tell how fats can be divided.

FAT

Fats are inorganic compounds that belong to lipids. Although a small amount of fat is essential for good health, most people consume far too much. Recommendations for healthy eating say that no more than 33% of our daily energy intake (calories) should come from fat. Each gram of fat contains 9 kcal, more than twice as many calories as carbohydrate or protein, so for a woman aged 19-49 years this means a daily maximum of 71 g fat, and for a man in the same age is 93.5 g fat.

2 Fats can be divided into 3 main groups: saturated, monounsaturated and polyunsaturated, depending on the chemical structure of the fatty acids they contain. *Saturated fatty acids* are found mainly in animal fats such as butter and other dairy products and in fatty meat. A high intake of saturated fat is known to be a risk factor for coronary heart disease. No more than 10% of our daily calories should come from saturated fats, which is about 21.5 g for an adult woman and 28.5 g for a man. Saturated fats tend to be solid at room temperature.

3 The *unsaturated fatty acids* — monounsaturated and polyunsaturated — tend to be liquid. *Monounsaturated fats* are found predominantly in olive oil, peanut oil, rapeseed oil and avocados. Foods high in *polyunsaturates* include most vegetables oils — the exceptions are palm oil and coconut oil, both of which are saturated.

4 Both saturated and monounsaturated fatty acids can be made by the body, but certain polyunsaturated fatty acids — known as *essential fatty acids* — must be supplied by food. There are 2 ‘families’ of these essential fatty acids: *omega-6*, derived from linoleic acid, and *omega-3*, from linolenic acid. The main food sources of the omega-6 family are vegetable oils such as olive and sunflower; omega-3 fatty acids are provided by oily fish, nuts and vegetable oils such as soya and rapeseed.

5 When vegetable oils are hydrogenated (hardened) to make margarine and reduced fat spreads, their unsaturated fatty acids can be changed into trans fatty acids, or ‘*trans fats*’. They believe, that these artificially produced trans fats act in the same way as saturated fats within the body — with the same risks to health. They suggest, that no more than 2% of our daily calories should come from trans fats, which is about 4.3 g for an adult woman and 5.6 g for a man. Remember that major sources are processed foods such as: biscuits, pies, cakes and crisps.

Vocabulary Practice

3. Learn these key words and word combinations.

fat	жир
fatty acids	хім. жирні кислоти
saturated fats	насичені жири
unsaturated	ненасичений
monounsaturated fats	мононенасичені жири, прості жири
polyunsaturated fats	поліненасичені жири, складні жири
essential	1. необхідний; 2. дуже важливий;

	3. суттєвий; 4. цінний
essential fatty acids	необхідні жирні кислоти
trans fats	транс жири
linoleic acid	лінолева кислота (укр.) линолевая кислота (рос.)
linolenic acid	ліноленова кислота (укр.) линоленовая кислота (рос.)
omega-3, omega-6	омега-3, омега-6 (кислоти)
to contain	містити
to be divided into	поділятися на
to be supplied by	постачатися
to be provided by	забезпечуватись
intake	прийом; споживання
liquid	рідинний
solid	твердий
peanut oil	арахісова олія
rapeseed oil	рапсова олія
palm oil	пальмова олія
coconut oil	кокосова олія
sunflower	соняшник
spread	пастоподібний продукт, спред
reduced fat spread	спред з низьким вмістом жиру
exception	виняток
to derive	отримувати
vegetable oils	рослинні олії
hydrogenated	гідрогенізований
hardened	затверділий
artificially	штучно
to act	діяти
to consume	споживати
amount	кількість

3. Read and translate the following word combinations.

- fat:** saturated fat; unsaturated fat; fat intake; to reduce fat intake; to consume fat;
- fatty:** fatty acids; fatty layer; fatty foods;
- amount:** amount of fat; a small amount; a large amount; amount of water;
- to contain:** to contain fat; to contain milk; to contain nuts.

Practice Stage

Speaking / CONTROL QUESTIONS

4. Work in groups of three people. Answer the questions to the text "Fat".

- Is a small or a large amount of fat essential for good health?
- How much of our daily energy intake should come from fat?

3. How many kilocalories are there in a 1 gram of fat?
4. What groups can fats be divided into?
5. What foods are the sources of saturated fatty acids?
6. Saturated fats tend to be solid at room temperature, don't they?
7. Are the unsaturated fatty acids solid or liquid?
8. What foods are the sources of monounsaturated fats?
9. What foods are high in polyunsaturated fatty acids?
10. Can all the fatty acids be made by the body?
11. What are the main food sources of omega-3 and omega-6 fatty acids?
12. What foods contain trans fats?

5. Using the text "Fat" continue the sentences.

1. Although a small amount of fat is essential
2. Recommendations for healthy eating say that
3. Fats can be divided into
4. Saturated fatty acids are found mainly in
5. When vegetable oils are hydrogenated to make margarine

Project

6. Prepare a presentation either about (A) essential fatty acids — omega-6 and omega-3, or about (B) trans fats.



Theme 33: PROTEINS

CLILs: chemistry, organic chemistry.

Warm-up

1. Answer the questions.

1. What do proteins give to body?
2. Is milk rich in protein?

Vocabulary Practice

2. Learn the following key words and word combinations.

protein	білок
nutrient	поживна речовина
cell	клітина
enzyme	фермент, ензим
antibody	антитіло
hormone	гормон
to be made up of	складатися з
acid	кислота
amino acid	аміно кислота
compound	складова
to contain	містити
carbon	вуглець
hydrogen	водень
oxygen	кисень
nitrogen	азот
commonly	за звичай
plant protein	білок рослинного походження
animal protein	білок тваринного походження
remaining	які залишаються
to obtain from	отримувати з
soya beans	боби сої
to contain	містити
pulses	бобові
seeds	зерна
to store	зберігати; накопичувати
therefore	тому
though	хоча

3. Read and translate the word combinations with the word 'acid'.

Amino acid, lactic acid, nucleic acid, citric acid, folic acid, oxalic acid, ascorbic acid, acid rain.

Reading

4. Read the text "Protein" and match a name to each paragraph.

- Chemical structure
- Why is protein necessary?
- Daily recommendations
- Foods rich in protein

PROTEIN

1 _____ Protein is essential to keep the body working efficiently. This nutrient is necessary for growth and development, for maintenance and repair of cells, and for the production of enzymes, antibodies and hormones.

2 _____ Protein is made up of *amino acids*, which are compounds containing the 4 elements that are necessary for life: carbon, hydrogen, oxygen and nitrogen. We need all of the 20 amino acids commonly found in plant and animal proteins. The human body can make 12 of these, but the remaining 8 — called *essential amino acids* — must be obtained from the food we eat.

3 _____ Protein comes in a wide variety of foods. Meat, fish, dairy products, eggs and soya beans contain all of the essential amino acids, and are therefore called first-class protein foods. Pulses, nuts, seeds and cereals are also good sources of protein, but do not contain the full range of essential amino acids. It is important, though, to eat protein foods every day because the essential amino acids cannot be stored in the body for later use.

4 _____ The recommended daily amounts of protein for women aged 19-49 years are 45 g per day and for men of the same age 55 g.

Speaking / CONTROL QUESTIONS

5. Discuss these questions in pairs.

1. What is protein necessary for?
2. What is protein made up of?
3. What 4 elements necessary for life do amino acids contain?
4. How many amino acids do people need?
5. How many amino acids can the human body make?
6. How many essential amino acids must be obtained from the food we eat?
7. There are plant and animal proteins, aren't there?
8. What foods contain all of the essential amino acids?
9. Why is essential to eat protein foods every day?
10. What are the recommended daily amounts of protein for women and men aged 19-49 years?

Theme 34: MINERALS

CLILs: chemistry, organic chemistry.

Warm-up

1. **QUIZ:** What do you know about minerals? Choose and underline the correct answer.

MINERALS

1. Minerals are *organic* / *inorganic* substances that perform a wide range of vital functions in the body.
2. The macrominerals (major minerals) — calcium, chloride, magnesium, potassium, phosphorus and sodium — are needed in relatively *large* / *small* quantities.
3. Minerals needed in much *smaller* / *larger* amounts are called microminerals.
4. Some *microminerals* / *macrominerals* (selenium, magnesium and iodine, for example) are needed in such tiny amounts that they are known as ‘trace elements’.
5. Dairy foods are good sources of the following minerals: *calcium* / *iron*, chromium, phosphorus, selenium.

Answers Key: 1 – inorganic, 2 – large, 3 – smaller, 4 – microminerals, 5 – calcium.

Reading

2. Read the text “Major Minerals”.

MAJOR MINERALS

1 Calcium, phosphorus, magnesium, sodium, chlorine, potassium, and iron are known as major minerals.

2 Iron. Healthy people contain about 3 to 4 g of iron, more than half of which is in the form of haemoglobin, the red pigment of blood. Also it is present in some organs such as the liver. If food has not enough iron to replace body’s losses, anaemia may result. The absorption of iron from food is low. Most readily it is absorbed from meat (up to 25 per cent). Less than 5 per cent of the other forms of iron such as those in eggs and vegetables or added to flour are absorbed. The exact amounts depend on other factors in the diet, for example, it is increased by vitamin C, but decreased by

tannins in tea. Some other important sources of iron are eggs, cereal products, potatoes and vegetables.

3 Calcium. Calcium is the most widely distributed mineral in the body. All but one per cent of it is in the bones and teeth. It gives them strength. About 10g of calcium are essential for the contraction of muscles including the heart muscle, for nerve function, for the activity of several enzymes. Too little calcium in the body causes different diseases of bones and teeth. Only about 20-30 per cent of the calcium in the average diet is normally absorbed. Few foods besides milk and cheese, and most bread contain significant amounts of calcium. It is very important that these foods are included in the diet, especially for children whose needs are greatest.

4 Phosphorus. Phosphorus is the second wide-spread mineral in the body in the form of various phosphates which perform a lot of essential functions. Calcium phosphates provide the strength of bones and teeth. Inorganic phosphates are major constituents of all cells. Phosphates play an important role in the liberation and utilization of energy from food. They are also constituents of nucleic acids and some fats, proteins and carbohydrates. Because phosphorus is present in nearly all foods, its dietary deficiency is unknown in man. The main sources of phosphorus in the diet are milk and milk products, bread and other cereal products, meat and meat products.

Vocabulary practice / Key words

2. Learn the terms.

calcium	кальцій
phosphorus	фосфор
phosphate	фосфат
iron	залізо
magnesium	магній
sodium	натрій
chlorine	хлор
chromium	хром
potassium	калій
selenium	селен
anaemia	анемія
haemoglobin	гемоглобін
mineral	мінерал; мінеральна речовина
major minerals (macrominerals)	основні мінеральні речовини
microminerals	мікроелементи
trace minerals	мікроелементи

inorganic	неорганічний
nucleic acid	нуклеїнова кислота

3. Match the synonyms.

main	utilization
foods	widely distributed
use	major
deficiency	almost
nearly	products
widespread	too little

4. Learn the following words and word combinations.

major/main	головний
healthy	здоровий
to contain	містити
amount	кількість
blood	кров
to be present in	бути присутнім в
liver	печінка
enough	достатньо
to replace	замінити
loss	втрата
body	тіло, організм
to result	мати в результаті
to absorb	всмоктувати, абсорбувати
absorption	всмоктування
low	низький
less than	менш ніж
to add	додавати
flour	борошно
exact	точний
to depend on	залежати від
to increase	збільшувати
to decrease	зменшувати
tannin	танін
source	джерело
cereal products	круп
widely distributed	широко розповсюджений
bone	кістка
teeth	зуби
strength	сила, міцність
constituent	складова частина
cell	клітина
essential	суттєвий, необхідний
contraction of muscles	стискання м'язів

function	функція
activity	діяльність
enzyme	ензим, фермент
to cause	викликати, спричиняти
disease	хвороба
average	середній
few	небагато, мало
significant	значний
to include	включати
besides	окрім, до того ж
wide-spread	поширений
to perform	виконувати
to provide	забезпечувати; надавати
to play an important role in	грати важливу роль в
utilization	використання
liberation	звільнення
dietary deficiency	харчова нестача
various	різний
fat	жир
carbohydrate	вуглевод

Speaking / CONTROL QUESTIONS

5. Answer the questions to the text "Major Minerals".

1. What minerals are known as major minerals?
2. How much iron do healthy people contain?
3. What organs of the body is iron present in?
4. Is the absorption of iron from food high or low?
5. The important sources of iron are eggs, cereal products, potatoes and vegetables, aren't they?
6. Is calcium the most widely distributed mineral in the body?
7. What organs of the body is calcium present in?
8. What foods are the main sources of calcium?
9. Is phosphorus the first or the second wide-spread mineral in the body?
10. Phosphorus is present in nearly all foods, isn't it?
11. What minerals does meat contain?
12. What minerals can be found in dairy products?

6. Work in groups of three. Translate the text "Major Minerals" into Ukrainian.

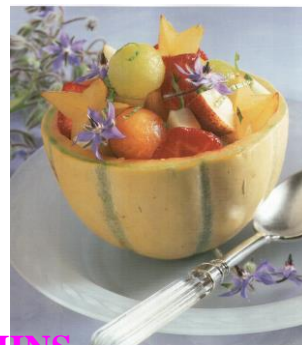
Theme 35: VITAMINS

CLILs: chemistry, organic chemistry.

Text A

Reading

1. Read the text “Vitamins — Fat-Soluble Vitamins.”



VITAMINS — FAT-SOLUBLE VITAMINS

1 Vitamins are organic compounds that are essential for good health. Although they are necessary in only small amounts, each one has specific vital functions to perform. Most vitamins can not be obtained from the human body, and therefore must be obtained from the diet. The body is capable of storing some vitamins (A, D, E, K and B₁₂), but the rest need to be provided by the diet. Vitamins can be divided into 2 groups: water-soluble (B complex and C) and fat-soluble (A, D, E and K). As for water-soluble vitamins, they are easily destroyed during processing, storage, and the preparation and cooking of food.

2 Vitamin A (retinol) is essential for healthy vision, eyes, skin and growth. Good sources include dairy products, liver, eggs and oily fish. Vitamin A can also be obtained from beta-carotene, the pigment found in highly coloured fruit and vegetables.

3 Vitamin D (cholecalciferol) is essential for growth and the absorption of calcium, and thus for the formation of healthy bones. It is also involved in maintaining a healthy nervous system. The amount of vitamin D occurring naturally in foods is small, and it is found in very few foods — good sources are oily fish, eggs and liver, as well as breakfast cereals, margarine and full-fat milk that are fortified with vitamin D. Most vitamin D, however, does not come from the diet but is made by the body when the skin is exposed to sunlight.

4 Vitamin E is not one vitamin, but a number of related compounds called tocopherols that function as antioxidants. Good sources of vitamin E are vegetable oils, polyunsaturated margarines, wheatgerm, sunflower seeds, nuts, oily fish, eggs, wholegrain cereals, avocados and spinach.

5 Vitamin K is essential for the production of several proteins, including prothombin which is involved in the clotting of blood. Vitamin K exists in 3 forms,

one of which is obtained from food while the other two are made by the bacteria in the intestine. Vitamin K₁, which is the form found in food, is present in broccoli, cabbage, spinach, milk, margarine, vegetable oils, particularly soya oil, cereals, liver, alfalfa and kelp.

6 Vitamin B₁₂ (cyanocobalamin) is vital for growth, the formation of red blood cells and maintenance of a healthy nervous system. B₁₂ is unique in that it is only found in foods of animal origin. Good sources of vitamin B₁₂ include liver, kidneys, oily fish, prawns, meat, cheese, eggs and milk.

Follow-up

2. *Decide whether the following statements are true or false.*

1. Vitamins are divided into three groups. T/F
2. Beta-carotene acts as a source of vitamin A. T/F
3. Tomatoes, carrots, Spanish pepper, red chilly pepper, apricots, and peaches are good sources of beta-carotene and that is of vitamin A. T/F
4. Vitamin D is necessary for the maintenance of a healthy nervous system. T/F
5. Vitamin D can be found in a lot of foods. T/F
6. Vitamin E is only one vitamin. T/F
7. Vitamin K is known to exist in three forms. T/F
8. Vitamin B₁₂ is found in foods of both vegetable and animal origin. T/F

Vocabulary Practice / Translating

3. *Find in the text “Vitamins — Fat-Soluble Vitamins” the English equivalents for the following Ukrainian ones.*

a) Більшість вітамінів не можна отримати з організму людини; b) організм може накопичувати деякі вітаміни; c) решту треба забезпечити з харчування; d) вони легко руйнуються під час; e) яка природно зустрічається в продуктах; f) сухі сніданки; g) які підсилюються вітаміном; h) коли шкіру виставляють на сонячне світло; i) підтримка здорової нервової системи; j) в той час як інші продукуються бактеріями в кишці.

4. *Match the vitamins with their other names.*

vitamin A	tocopherols vitamin K ₁ retinol
vitamin D	
vitamin E	

vitamin K fat-soluble vitamins water-soluble vitamins vitamin B12	cholecalciferol B-complex and vitamin C cyanocobalamin A, D, E, K and B12
--	--

5. Find in the text “Vitamins. Classification. Fat-Soluble Vitamins” the names of different foods. Fill in these foods, according to their classification, into the table below.

Fruit	Vegetables	Milk Foods	Meat Foods	Seafood	Cereals & Seeds
avocado	spinach	margarine	liver	oily fish	cereals

6. Translate the text “Vitamins. Classification. Fat-Soluble Vitamins” into Ukrainian.

Speaking

7. Speak about each fat-soluble vitamin according to the scheme:

Vitamin is necessary for

Its other name is

Good sources of vitamin are

Vocabulary practice / Key words

8. Learn the following key words and word combinations.

compound	сполука; з'єднання; складна речовина
essential	необхідний; суттєвий
vital	життєво важливий; суттєвий
to perform specific functions	виконувати специфічні функції
to obtain	одержувати; діставати, здобувати
body	тіло; організм
related	зв'язаний
to be capable of	бути здібним, могли
storing	накопичування
storage	зберігання
processing	переробка
preparation	підготовка; приготування
although	хоча
therefore	тому
thus	таким чином

to occur	траплятися; зустрічатися
to provide	забезпечувати; надавати
to divide	поділяти
to maintain	підтримувати
to be involved in	бути залученим в
healthy	здоровий
source	джерело
to include	включати
to function as	діяти як; функціонувати як
to fortify with	зміцнювати, підсилювати (<i>чимось</i>)
to expose	виставляти
to exist	існувати
growth	ріст
form	форма
formation	утворення, формування
absorption	всмоктування, абсорбція
a number of	велика кількість
dairy	молочний
oily fish	жирна риба
liver	печінка
kidneys	нирки
wholegrain cereals	непросіяне зерно (хлібні злаки, крупи)
full-fat milk	жирне (незбиране) молоко
polyunsaturated	поліненасичені
wheatgerm	ростки (пагони) пшениці
sunflower seeds	насіння соняшника
spinach	шпинат
vegetable oil	рослинна олія
alfalfa	люцерна
kelp	бурі водорослі (ламінарія)
prawns	креветки

9. Learn the following terms.

vitamin	вітамін
water-soluble	водорозчинний
fat-soluble	жиророзчинний
retinol	ретинол
cholecalciferol	холекальціферол
tocopherol	токоферол
antioxidant	антиоксидант
protein	протеїн, білок
cyanocobalamin	ціанокобаламін
prothombin	протромбін
clotting of blood	звертування крові

pigment	ПІГМЕНТ
red blood cells	червоні клітини крові
vision	зір
skin	шкіра
eyes	очі
bone	кістка
intestine	кишка

Text B

Reading

1. Read the text "Water-Soluble Vitamins."

WATER-SOLUBLE VITAMINS

1 *The B Complex vitamins* have very similar roles to play in nutrition, and many of them occur together in the same foods. *Vitamin B1* (thiamin) is essential in the release of energy from carbohydrates. Good sources include milk, offal, meat (especially pork), wholegrain and fortified breakfast cereals, nuts and pulses, yeast extract and wheat germ.

2 *Vitamin B2* (riboflavin) is vital for growth, healthy skin and eyes, and the release of energy from food. Good sources include milk, meat, offal, eggs, cheese, fortified breakfast cereals, yeast extract and green leafy vegetables.

3 *Niacin* (nicotinic acid), sometimes called vitamin B3, plays an important role in the release of energy within the cells. Unlike the other B vitamins it can be made by the body. Good sources include meat, offal, fish, fortified breakfast cereals and pulses.

4 *Pantothenic acid*, sometimes called vitamin B5, is involved in a number of metabolic reactions, including energy production. This vitamin is present in most foods (excepting fat, oil and sugar). Good sources include liver, kidneys, fish roe, yeast, egg yolks, wheat germ, fresh vegetables and pulses.

5 *Vitamin B6* (pyridoxine) helps the body to utilize protein and contributes to the formation of haemoglobin for red blood cells. B6 is found in a wide range of foods including meat, liver, fish, eggs, wholegrain cereals, some vegetables, pulses, brown rice, nuts and yeast extract.

6 *Folate* (folic acid) is involved in the manufacture of amino acids and in the production of red blood cells. Folate may also help to protect against heart disease.

Good sources of folate are green leafy vegetables, liver, pulses, eggs, wholegrain cereal products, wheatgerm, nuts and fruit, especially grapefruit and oranges.

7 **Biotin** is needed for various metabolic reactions and the release of energy from foods. Good sources include liver, oily fish, kidneys, egg yolks and brown rice.

8 **Vitamin C** (ascorbic acid) is essential for growth and vital for the formation of collagen (a protein needed for healthy bones, gums, teeth, blood capillaries and all connective tissue.) It plays an important role on the healing of wounds and fractures, and acts as a powerful antioxidant. Vitamin C is found mainly in fruit (lemons, kiwi, pineapple, berries, and apricots) and vegetables.

Practice Stage

Speaking / CONTROL QUESTIONS

2. Answer the questions to the text "Water-Soluble Vitamins."

1. What vitamins refer to water-soluble vitamins?
2. What roles do the B Complex vitamins play in nutrition?
3. Is vitamin B₁ the same as thiamin?
4. Riboflavin is vital for growth, healthy skin and eyes, isn't it?
5. Is vitamin B₂ present in green leafy vegetables and meat?
6. Does niacin play an important role in the release of energy from food?
7. How is sometimes pantothenic acid called?
8. What foods contain pantothenic acid?
9. What foods is pyridoxine found in?
10. Folic acid is involved in the manufacture of amino acids and in the production of red blood cells, isn't it?
11. Do grapefruit and oranges contain folic acid?
12. What is biotin needed for?
13. Is ascorbic acid or nicotinic acid the other name of vitamin C?
14. Where is mainly vitamin C found?

3. Match a water-soluble vitamin (Column A) with its other name (Column B).

A	B
vitamin B ₁	ascorbic acid
vitamin B ₂	pyridoxine
vitamin B ₃	folic acid

vitamin B ₅	riboflavin
vitamin B ₆	pantothenic acid
folate	thiamin
vitamin C	niacin, or nicotinic acid

4. Fill in the table with the names of foods that contain a certain water-soluble vitamin (see the text “Water-Soluble Vitamins”).

B ₁	B ₂	B ₃	B ₅	B ₆	folate	biotin	C
milk	eggs	pulses	vegetables	fish	oranges	liver	fruit

5. Translate the text “Water-Soluble Vitamins” into Ukrainian.

Vocabulary Practice

6. Learn the following key words and word combinations.

release	звільнення
carbohydrate	вуглевод
offal	тельбухи
pulses	бобові
yeast	дріжджі
thiamin	тіамін
riboflavin	рибофлавін
green leafy vegetables	зелені листяні овочі
acid	кислота
niacin	ніацин
nicotinic acid	нікотинова кислота
amino acid	амінокислота
unlike	на відміну від
egg yolk	ячний жовток
fish roe	молока рибна
to contribute to	сприяти; робити внесок в
to utilise	утилізувати; використовувати
biotin	біотин
pantothenic acid	пантотенова кислота
ascorbic acid	аскорбінова кислота
folic acid/folate	фолієва кислота/фолат
manufacture	виробництво
gums	ясна
connective tissue	з'єднувальна тканина
healing	зцілення

wound	рана
fracture	перелом, розрив
powerful	потужний, могутній
to act as	діяти як
pyridoxine	піридоксин
heart disease	хвороба серця

7. Wordsearch *“Vitamins”*. Find the names of different vitamins.

Key words for the wordsearch “Vitamins”: pantothenic, thiamin, niacin, folic, biotin, vitamin, riboflavin, tocopherol, pyridoxine, cyanocobalamin, cholecalciferol, retinol, water-soluble.

p	a	n	t	o	t	h	e	n	i	c	a	b	c	d	e	f
m	n	o	p	q	h	u	r	t	v	x	x	y	n	o	n	k
o	n	i	a	c	i	n	f	g	h	i	j	k	l	m	i	l
p	i	t	h	i	a	s	c	o	r	b	i	c	n	o	m	t
l	a	f	a	r	m	a	k	l	m	n	o	p	q	r	a	o
v	c	o	a	r	i	b	o	f	l	a	v	i	n	s	t	c
i	i	l	c	e	n	t	u	v	w	x	y	z	a	b	i	o
t	b	i	o	t	i	n	c	d	e	f	g	h	i	j	v	p
a	v	c	l	i	k	l	m	n	o	p	q	r	s	t	u	h
m	i	l	d	n	v	w	p	y	r	i	d	o	x	i	n	e
c	y	a	n	o	c	o	b	a	l	a	m	i	n	x	y	r
o	c	h	o	l	e	c	a	l	c	i	f	e	r	o	l	o
o	r	i	g	i	c	e	l	t	i	c	e	n	g	l	e	l
w	a	t	e	r	s	o	l	u	b	l	e	a	b	c	d	e

Check up the answers:

p	a	n	t	o	t	h	e	n	i	c						
					h										n	
	n	i	a	c	i	n									i	
					a	s	c	o	r	b	i	c			m	t
		f			m										a	o
		o			r	i	b	o	f	l	a	v	i	n	t	c
		l			e	n									i	o
	b	i	o	t	i	n									v	p
		c			i											h
					n				p	y	r	i	d	o	x	i
c	y	a	n	o	c	o	b	a	l	a	m	i	n			r
	c	h	o	l	e	c	a	l	c	i	f	e	r	o	l	o
																l
w	a	t	e	r	s	o	l	u	b	l	e					

Theme 36: MILK

CLILs: chemistry, biochemistry of milk, technology of milk and dairy products, sanitation of a processing plant

Text A

Reading

1. Read the text "Milk".

MILK

1 Cow milk is the most complete of all foods having nearly all the constituents of nutritional importance to man, though it has little iron and vitamins C and D. There is not any other product of animal origin having such an amount of carbohydrate, in the form of disaccharide lactose. It is a very good source of vitamins A, B, C, of calcium. Milk contains fat, sugar, proteins and all the other minerals.

2 Any person needs about half a litre every day, of which an increasing proportion consists of skimmed and semi-skimmed products. In a mixed diet milk is valuable for its content of high quality protein, and is a rich source of riboflavin.

3 Whole milk can be a good source of energy, which is particularly important for young children. Skimmed or semi-skimmed milks may be useful for those who drink a lot of milk and who wish to reduce their fat intake.

4 Milk is widely used by man. It can serve as a basis for many important foods. It is a basic product for the preparation of such products as butter, different kinds of cheese, cakes, some kinds of bread and sweets.

TEST

2. Decide whether the following statements are true or false.

1. Cow milk has all the nutrients necessary for man. T/F
2. Cow milk has a lot of iron and vitamin C. T/F
3. Cow milk does not have much carbohydrate in the form of disaccharide lactose. T/F
4. Milk is a good source of calcium and other minerals. T/F
5. Every person needs a litre of milk every week. T/F
6. Milk for grown-up people must be skimmed or semi-skimmed, and whole milk can be recommended for young children. T/F

7. Milk contains high quality protein, and is a rich source of riboflavin. T/F

8. Milk is not used for the preparation of bread and biscuits. T/F

Vocabulary Practice

3. Learn the following **key words** and word combinations.

cow milk	коров'яче молоко
whole milk	незбиране молоко
skimmed milk	збиране молоко
complete	повний
animal origin	тваринне походження
carbohydrate	вуглевод
source	джерело
useful	корисний
to reduce	скоротити
fat	жир
intake	прийом; споживання
to be widely used	широко застосовуватись
to serve	служити
important	важливий
butter	масло
basic	основний

4. Find in the text "Milk" the English equivalents of the following word combinations:

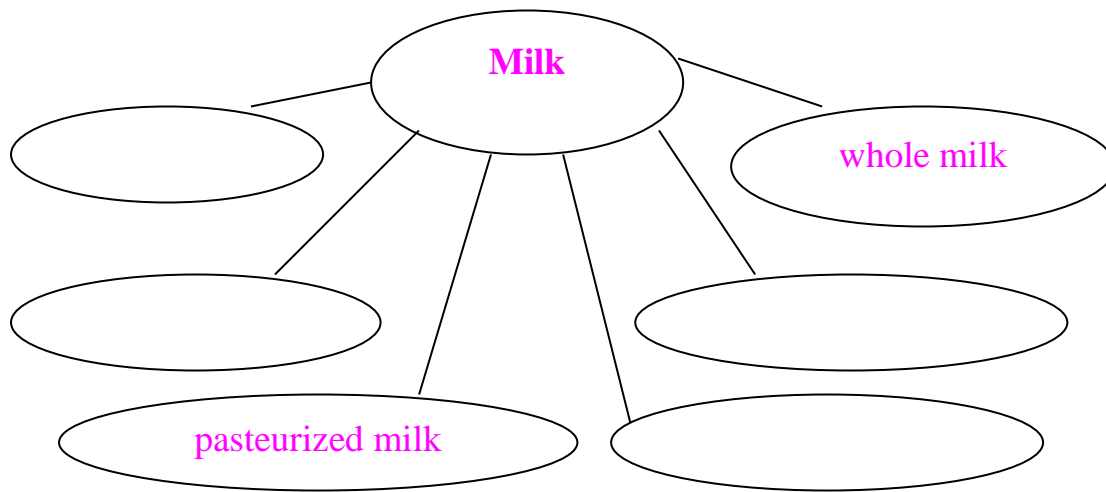
a) найбільш повний; b) який має майже усі поживні складові частини, важливі для людини; c) не існує жодного іншого продукту; d) у формі дисахариду лактози; e) високоякісний білок; f) більша пропорція; g) змішана дієта; h) що особливо важливо; i) скоротити споживання жиру.

Follow-up

5. Match the heading (Column A) to the paragraph (Column B).

A	B
A basic product for preparation.	Paragraph 1
Whole and skimmed milks.	Paragraph 2
Needs in milk for every person.	Paragraph 3
A nutritionally important food product.	Paragraph 4

6. What kinds of milk do you know? Fill in the spaces with the suitable words.



7. Translate the text “Milk” into Ukrainian.

Speaking / CONTROL QUESTIONS

8. Answer the questions to the text “Milk”.

1. Does cow milk have all the constituents of nutritional importance for man?
2. What nutrients and vitamins does milk contain?
3. In a mixed diet milk is valuable for its content of high quality protein, isn't it?
4. Do they recommend skimmed and semi-skimmed milk products in a daily diet for adults?
5. Which milk is recommended for young children?
6. Is milk a basic product for the preparation of some breads, cakes and dairy products?
7. What dairy (milk) products do you know?

Text B

DAIRY*

Pre-reading/ Get ready!

1. Before you read the passage, talk about these questions.

1. What are some examples of dairy products?
2. What are the best ways to store different dairy products?

Memo

Attention All Kitchen Staff:

I noticed that a number of dairy products spoiled this month. People are not storing these items properly. Here are some reminders about dealing with dairy products:

Please keep regular milk in the refrigerator, not the freezer. When milk freezes, the cream separates. It is nearly impossible to stir together again when the milk thaws. Only skim milk can freeze and thaw properly. Sealed cans of evaporated milk can be stored at room temperature. However, you must refrigerate opened cans.

Cultured products generally last longer than milk, but remember to check expiration dates. We served several meals last week with expired yogurt. I also found packets of expired butter and cream cheese on the tables in the dining room.

Even though we buy pasteurized products, bacteria can become a problem. Especially with cheeses, check the appearance and smell of any product before you use it.

Arnold,
Head Chef

Reading

2. Read the memo about dairy products. Then choose the correct answers.

1. What is the purpose of the memo?

A to introduce a new storage system of dairy products

B to warn about consequences of letting products spoil

C to offer reminders about product freshness

D to describe ways harmful bacteria attack dairy products

2. Which is NOT an instruction in the memo?

A Keep regular milk in the freezer.

B Refrigerate evaporated milk.

C Check expiration dates.

D Examine cheeses before using them.

3. What is true about skim milk?

A It can be kept at room temperature.

B It is best stored in sealed cans.

C It should not be frozen.

D It thaws better than other types of milk.

Vocabulary Practice

3. Fill in the blanks with the correct words or phrases from the word bank.

WORD BANK

dairy

butter

spoil

skim

cultured

evaporated milk

pasteurized

1. Yogurt is _____ to make it more digestible.
2. The farm sells a variety of _____ products to supermarkets.
3. _____ is solid in the refrigerator, but you can melt it into a liquid.
4. Adding water to _____ gives it the same consistency as regular milk.
5. If you want to consume less fat, you should drink _____ milk.
6. The cream cheese will _____ if you leave it out in the heat.
7. The restaurant only buys safe, _____ milk.

4. Match the words and phrases (1-5) with the definitions (A-E).

1 __ milk

4 __ yogurt

2 __ cream

5 __ cream cheese

3 __ cheese

A a thick liquid dairy product that contains fat

B a soft dairy product made with cream and milk

C a soft dairy product made with bacteria

D white liquid produced by cows

E a solid or semi-solid dairy product

5. Listen and read the memo about dairy products again. What are some ways a chef can ensure the freshness of dairy products?

Follow-up

6. **A** Complete the conversation between a chef and a cook's helper with the words from the box.

that's bad

You also can't

left the milk

check the date

it will spoil

out of the refrigerator

Chef: Andy, would you come here for a moment?
Helper: Sure, boss. What's up?
Chef: Were you preparing this cheese dip?
Helper: Yes, Chef Jones asked me to get the ingredients ready for this afternoon. Why?
Chef: First of all, you 1 _____ sitting here on the counter.
Helper: Oh, I see. So 2 _____ ?
Chef: Definitely. If you don't put it back in the refrigerator, 3 _____ .
Helper: Sorry. I'll keep that in mind. Was that all?
Chef: Actually, no. 4 _____ use this cheese.
Helper: Why not? I got it 5 _____ .
Chef: This package expired three days ago. You have to remember to 6 _____ .

B Read the conversation again. Mark the following statements as true or false.

- 1 The man did not store a dairy product properly. T/F
- 2 The milk was expired. T/F
- 3 The man used the wrong type of cheese for the dip. T/F

Writing

7. Use the memo about dairy products and the conversation from Task 6 to fill out the chef's inspection report.

Monthly Kitchen Inspection Report
Were dairy products stored correctly? Y / N
Please describe conditions: _____ _____ _____
Were dairy products fresh? Y /N
Please describe conditions: _____ _____ _____

Key Words

8. Learn the following words and word combinations.

dairy	молочний
liquid	рідина; рідинний
solid	твердий
semi-solid	напівтвердий
soft	м'який
thick	густий
to contain	містити
to spoil	псувати(ся)
culture	культура, вирощування бактерій
cultured	культивований, розведений
fresh	свіжий
freshness	свіжість
evaporated	згущений
pasteurised	пастеризований
skim	збираний
to melt	танути, розтанути
to thaw	танути
to store	зберігати
to keep (kept, kept)	тримати, зберігати
to check	перевіряти
expiration date	кінцевий строк споживання
storage	зберігання
to freeze (froze, frozen)	заморожувати
to refrigerate	охолоджувати
refrigerator	холодильник
sealed	герметизований; герметичний; запечатаний
a can	бляшана банка
cultured	культивований; розведений; культурний
cultured milk products	кисломолочні продукти

Theme 37: **PROCESSING OF MILK**

CLILs: biochemistry of milk, technology of milk and dairy products, technological equipment of milk processing

Warm-up

1. *Discuss this saying:*

- (Don't) cry over spilled milk.

TEXT 1



Reading

2. *Read the text "Processing of Milk".*

PROCESSING OF MILK

1 In homogenized milk the fat globules are broken up and distributed so that they no longer rise to form a creamy layer at the top of the milk bottle. The nutritional value of such milk is similar to that of pasteurized milk.

2 In skimmed milk almost all of its fat is removed. Semi-skimmed milk contains only 1.5 per cent of fat.

3 Pasteurization of milk is a form of heat treatment when milk is heated to about 72 deg C for 15 seconds, and all disease-causing bacteria are destroyed.

4 Sterilized milk is prepared from homogenized milk which is bottled and then heated to about 120 deg C for about an hour. During this process about 60 per cent of the vitamin C and 20 per cent of the thiamin are destroyed.

5 Evaporated milk is prepared by the concentration of liquid milk at low temperatures. The milk is sterilized in cans at 115 deg C for 15 minutes. The nutrient losses are similar to those in sterilized milk.

6 To improve the keeping quality of liquid milk, various heat treatments can be used. The fat, fat-soluble vitamins, carbohydrates and minerals of milk are usually not affected by heat. The vitamins in milk which are partially destroyed by heat processing are vitamin C, thiamin, pyridoxine, vitamin B12, and folic acid.

Key words

3. *Learn the following key words and word combinations.*

processing	обробка; технологія
homogenized	ГОМОГЕНІЗОВАНИЙ

pasteurized	пастеризований
sterilized	стерилізований
evaporated milk	згущене молоко
skimmed milk	збиране молоко
semi-skimmed milk	напівзбиране молоко
liquid milk	питне молоко
almost all	майже весь
to break up (broke, broken)	розбивати
fat globule	жирова кулька
to distribute	розподіляти
to rise	піднімати(ся)
so that	для того щоб
a creamy layer	вершковий прошарок
top	верхівка
similar	схожий, подібний
to remove	усувати
form	форма
heat treatment	теплова обробка
to heat	нагрівати
disease-causing	хвороботворний
bottle	пляшка
to bottle	розливати (в пляшки)
to destroy	руйнувати
low temperature	низька температура
can	банка (металева)
loss	втрата
quality	якість
fat-soluble	жиророзчинний
to affect	впливати; вражати
partially	частково
deg C (degrees Celsius)	градусів Цельсія

Speaking

4. **CONTROL QUESTIONS.** Answer the questions to the text “Processing of Milk”.

1. Are the fat globules broken up in homogenized milk?
2. What is the nutritional value of homogenized milk?
3. In skimmed milk almost all of its fat is removed, isn't it?
4. How much fat does semi-skimmed milk contain?
5. Is pasteurization of milk a form of heat treatment?
6. Is the temperature by milk pasteurization 72 deg C or 120 deg C?
7. How is sterilized milk prepared?
8. What is the temperature and time regime by milk sterilization?

9. Is evaporated milk prepared by the concentration of liquid milk at low temperatures?

10. What nutrients in milk are partially destroyed by heat processing?

5. Match the heading (Column A) to the paragraph (Column B).

A	B
The Influence of Heat Treatment on Nutrients	Paragraph 1
Evaporated Milk	Paragraph 2
Homogenized Milk	Paragraph 3
Fat in Skimmed Milk	Paragraph 4
Pasteurization of Milk	Paragraph 5
Milk Sterilization	Paragraph 6

Writing / Translating

6. Translate the sentences with the Passive Voice into Ukrainian.

1. The fat globules *are broken up* in homogenized milk.
2. In skimmed milk almost all of its fat *is removed*.
3. Milk *is heated* to about 72 deg C for 15 seconds by pasteurization.
4. Sterilized milk *is prepared* from homogenized milk.
5. During sterilization about 60 per cent of the vitamin C *is destroyed*.

Vocabulary Practice

7. Match the synonyms in two columns.

A	B
a. low-fat milk	1. milk products
b. full-fat milk	2. skimmed milk
c. dairy foods	3. heat treatment
d. pasteurization	4. whole milk
e. treatment	5. processing

8. Fill in the text "Dairy foods: eat 2-3 portions a day" with the words from the box.

calcium, low-fat, semi-skimmed, system, eyes, full-fat, ~~milk~~, protein

DAIRY FOODS: EAT 2-3 PORTIONS A DAY

Dairy foods, such as (1) milk, cheese, yogurt and fromage frais, are the best source of (2) _____ for strong bones and teeth, and important for the nervous (3)

_____. They also provide some (4) _____ for growth and repair, vitamin B₁₂, and vitamin A for healthy (5) _____. They are particularly valuable foods for young children, who need (6) _____ versions at least up to age 2. Dairy foods are also especially important for adolescent girls to prevent the development of osteoporosis later in life, and for women throughout life generally.

To limit fat intake, adults should choose (7) _____ dairy foods, such as (8) _____ milk and low-fat yogurt.

What is a portion of dairy foods?

Some examples are: 1 medium-sized glass (200 ml) milk • 1 matchbox-sized piece (40g) Cheddar cheese • 1 small pot of yogurt • 125 g cottage cheese or fromage frais.

HELP BOX Words and phrases:

adolescent – підлітковий

medium-sized – середнього розміру

cottage cheese – зернений творог

matchbox-sized – розміром з сирникову коробку

fromage frais – творог (a kind of soft cheese)

Cheddar – чеддер (a kind of hard cheese)

Answers Key: 1- milk, 2 – calcium, 3 – system, 4 – protein, 5 - eyes, 6 – full-fat, 7 – low-fat, 8 – semi-skimmed.

TEXT 2*

Reading

9. Do you want to know more about milk processing? Then read the text “What are the steps in milk processing?” and name the main technological processes in milk processing. What new names of the processes did you learn about?

*WHAT ARE THE STEPS IN MILK PROCESSING?

I In most cases, milk processing begins in a dairy. A dairy is a type of farm devoted to raising and tending cattle in order to use them by milking. After the milk is collected, it goes through a process of clarification and separation, after which it is fortified with vitamins. Once fortified, the milk must be pasteurized with vitamins

and homogenized, processes that kill bacteria and reduce the amount of fat content. Once these procedures are complete, the milk is ready to be packaged and sold.

2 On most dairy farms, cows are milked twice per day. Milking is done using vacuum equipment that transfers the milk to refrigerated holding tanks. This milk is later collected by refrigerated trucks that transfer the milk to a processing facility. Before transport, the drivers check to be sure that the milk in the refrigerated tanks is suitable for use, a process normally done by testing temperature and flavor. When the truck arrives at the processing plant, milk is pumped from the truck into tanks that will hold the milk ready for the separation and clarifying process.

3 Clarification is a step in milk processing that ensures the milk will be free of bacteria and debris. Milk is put into large vats that continually spin. The spinning causes the milk to separate from debris and floating bits of bacteria. After clarification is completed, the milk is spun once again to separate heavier and lighter milks. Heavier milks might be used for butter, cream or buttermilk, while lighter milks are reserved for the majority of table milks.

4 The next step in milk processing is typically fortifying with vitamins. Most of the time, vitamins A and D are pumped into the milk in carefully measured amounts. Once the vitamins are in the milk, it is ready to be pasteurized. Pasteurization is an added step that helps kill any remaining bacteria present in the milk. Pasteurization is usually done by heating the milk as it passes through steel pipes.

5 Homogenizing is a step in milk processing that eliminates some of the remaining milk fat. This is done by using heat to reduce the size of fat particles. Without homogenization, fat particles would eventually separate from the milk and float to the top.

6 The final step in milk processing is putting the milk into retail containers. Some of the containers may be paper cartons, while others are plastic jugs. Most countries require that milk containers be stamped with dated to indicate their shelf life. Once the containers are ready for shipping, they are sent to distribution warehouses where they are kept refrigerated until they are delivered to grocery stores.

Answer key (Exercise 9):

The main steps in milk processing are as follows: milking the cows; collecting milk from the cows; clarification of milk; separation of milk; fortifying milk with vitamins; pasteurizing; homogenizing; putting the milk into retail containers; shipping, distribution and delivery of the processed milk to the ultimate consumer / to the shop.

Vocabulary practice

10. **MATCH TEST.** Match the words or the word combinations in Columns A and B.

A	B
1. fat particles	a. grocery shop
2. cattle	b. measuring temperature
3. grocery store	c. cleaning
4. to go through	d. fat globules
5. dairy	e. to pass through
6. testing temperature	f. storage life/best before
7. clarification	g. milk
8. shelf life	h. cows
9. to test	i. taste
10. flavor	j. to check

11. Learn the following key words and word combinations.

milk processing	переробка молока
step	крок
dairy	молочний
devoted to	присвячений
raising and tending the cattle	який вирощує ВРХ і має до цього схильність
in order to	для того щоб
to milk	доїти
milking	доїння
clarification	очищення
separation	відокремлення, сепарація
fortifying with	зміцнення
vacuum equipment	вакуумне обладнання
to reduce	зменшити; скоротити
complete	повний; завершений
grocery store	бакалійний магазин
a retail container	упаковочна тара (для споживача)
shipping	доставка, транспортування

delivery	доставка
to eliminate	знищувати, виключати
amount(s)	кількість
to ensure	впевнитися
to test temperature	випробовувати, перевірити температуру
flavor	смак
steel pipes	сталеві труби
to heat	нагрівати
to spin (spun, spun)	обертатися
spinning	обертання
to collect	збирати
to transfer	передавати; перевозити
a refrigerated truck	вантажівка з рефрижератором
tank	автоцистерна
vat	цистерна, бак

Grammar Time / Speaking

12. Make up questions to the text “What are the steps in milk processing?” and get ready to discuss them with your group mates.

MODEL:

- How many times are cows milked in most farms a day? — Cows are usually milked twice a day.
- Is milk fortified with vitamins A and D before or after pasteurization? — It is usually done before pasteurization.
- What kinds of containers is the processed milk put in? — They use carton papers or plastic jugs that are usually stamped with the shelf life.

Watching

13. If you want to improve your knowledge of milk processing and your professional English watch the video ‘Web site movi cl milk processing’. This video presents the process of milk processing and you will hear the names of the different equipment machines and apparatuses.

A. While watching try to catch the following names of these machines and units:

- milk tanker ___
- connecting pipes and fittings ___
- filter ___
- pasteurizer ___

- e) cream separator ___
- f) homogenizer ___
- g) refrigerating section ___
- h) chilling section ___
- i) storage tank ___
- j) packing machine ___
- k) cold storage ___
- l) unit ___

B. Mark the names of the machinery you hear with this sign ✓.

Theme 38: MILK PRODUCTS — CREAM

CLILs: biochemistry of milk, technology of milk and dairy products

Warm-up

1. Answer the questions.

1. What word combinations do you know in English with the word ‘*cream*’?
2. What do you know about cream teas in England?

Reading

2. Read the text “Milk Products — Cream”.

MILK PRODUCTS — CREAM

1 Cream is derived from fresh milk either by skimming off the fatty layer which rises to the surface or in a mechanical separator. In a mechanical separator the cream of any desired fat content may be obtained. The constituents of cream are the same as those of milk, but in a different proportion.

2 Minimum fat contents for different types of cream can be specified:

- half cream, 12 per cent by weight as milk fat;
- single cream, 18 per cent;
- whipped cream, 35 per cent;
- double cream, 48 per cent;
- clotted cream, 55 per cent.

Right: Cream tea.

These compare with 3.9 per cent fat in milk.



TEST

3. Decide whether the following statements are true or false.

1. Cream is usually derived from pasteurized milk. T/F
2. We can derive cream in a mechanical separator. T/F
3. Any fat content of cream may be obtained in a mechanical separator. T/F
4. The constituents of cream are not the same as those of milk. T/F
5. Kinds of cream can be specified by their fat content. T/F

Key Words

4. Learn the following key words and word combinations.

cream	вершки; крем
whipping/whipped cream	збиті вершки
single cream	одинарні вершки (жирність 18 %)
double cream	подвійні вершки (жирність 48 %)
clotted cream	вершки, що скипілися
skimming off	збирання (вершків, піни)
to derive	отримувати, одержувати; походити (від)
fatty layer	жировий шар
surface	поверхня
separator	сепаратор
desired	бажаний
fat content	жирність
to obtain	отримувати, одержувати
to specify	точно визначати
to compare with	порівнювати з

Vocabulary Practice / TEST

5. There are a lot of foods with the word 'cream'. Match the name of the food to its description.

1 cream	a a meal consisting of tea and scones filled with cream and jam.
2 cream cheese	b thick cream obtained by heating milk and then allowing it to cool while the cream content rises to the top in coagulated lumps.
3 cream tea	c a popular frozen dessert made of milk, cream, sugar, sweeteners, flavourings, air and some other ingredients.

4	clotted cream	d	the thick white or pale yellow liquid that rises to the top when milk is left to stand and that can be eaten as an accompaniment to desserts or used as a cooking ingredient.
5	ice cream	e	soft, rich cheese made from unskimmed milk and cream.

Answers Key: 1-d, 2-e, 3-a, 4-b, 5-c.

6. Translate the text “Milk Products — Cream” into Ukrainian.

CULTURE NOTE 1

7. Read this culture note about clotted cream (by the company AHMAD TEA).

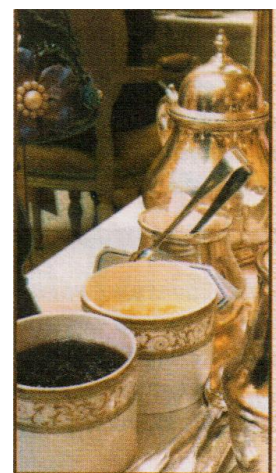
Clotted Cream (Густий крем) — англійська страва, що не має аналогів у жодній національній кухні, є чимось середнім між маслом, збитими вершками та густим пряженим молоком. У самій Британії *clotted cream* готують виключно з молока корів, яких випасають на луках південно-західних графств Девон, Корнуол та Сомерсет. За рівнем жирності *clotted cream* поділяють на одинарні, подвійні та пряжені. Саме “пряжені густі вершки”, так приблизно можна перекласти назву цієї страви, подають протягом чаювання: додають у чай або, завдяки надзвичайній густоті, намазують на хліб.

За межами Великобританії знайти аналог *clotted cream* достатньо проблематично. Але ніщо ж не заважає дещо поекспериментувати та підібрати максимально близьку заміну. Наприклад, жирні сільські вершки.

8. Read the text “Clotted Cream” (A) and make up 5-7 questions to this text (B).

A. CLOTTED CREAM

1 Clotted cream is an English dish that has no analogies in any national cuisine, and is something *middle* between butter, whipped cream and thick milk. In Britain itself, clotted cream is prepared exceptionally from the milk of the cows, which are grazed on the meadows of the counties of Devonshire, Cornwall and Somersetshire. According to the fat content, clotted cream is specified into single cream, double cream and thick cream. The very “baked thick cream” is served during tea-drinking: it is added to tea or due to its extreme thickness it is spread on bread.



Above: Clotted Cream.

2 To find an analogy of clotted cream beyond Great

Britain is rather a problematic thing. But nothing prevents from making some experiment and finding a maximally close supply, for example, rich cottage cream.

B. Making up questions.

Model: Is clotted cream an English dish?

Does clotted cream have any analogies in the other cuisines?

What is clotted cream?

CULTURE NOTE 2

Cream tea is a special meal eaten in the afternoon, consisting of tea with scones, jam and thick cream. *Cream teas* are traditional in Devon and Cornwall and are now popular with visitors and tourists throughout Britain.

Scone – ячмінна або пшенична булочка, ячмінний коржик.

Watching

9. Watch a video '7 tips' about cream tea (how to make, to drink, to stir with a teaspoon, to prepare scones with jam and cream, to serve, to have cream tea etc.)

Theme 38: ICE-CREAM

CLILs: biochemistry of milk, technology of milk and dairy products, technological equipment of dairy branch.

Text A

Warm-up

1. Answer these questions.

1. Do you like ice-cream?
2. What is your favourite ice-cream?

Reading

2. Read and translate the text "Ice-Cream Manufacture at Bila Tserkva Dairy Processing Plant".

ICE-CREAM MANUFACTURE

AT BILA TSERKVA DAIRY PROCESSING PLANT

The ingredients for the production of ice-cream (chocolate coated) are usually as follows: sugar, skimmed milk powder, milk fat, cream, vegetable oil, cocoa

powder, flavourings, stabilizer, emulsifier, water, sometimes – sweeteners, starch, and caramel.

The ingredients are received into a reception basin for composing the mixture according to a formula (recipe).

The mixture goes through such processes as: homogenization, pasteurization, cooling, ripening (maturing), freezing, forming (shaping), hardening, wrapping. Then a finished product comes in for storage.

Storage life is six months at temperature minus 24 deg C.

Energy value is 149 kcal. Nutrition facts: 100 g of the product contain 3,3 g – proteins; 8,0 g – fats; carbohydrates – 16,0 g.

Speaking

2. Discuss the following questions in pairs.

- a. What are the main ingredients for ice-cream?
- b. Where are the ingredients received?
- c. What are the main technological processes in ice-cream manufacture?
- d. What is the usual storage temperature for ice-cream?
- e. Do you like ice-cream?
- f. Do you prefer ice-cream in a cup, in a cone, or a candystick (Eskimo)?

Key Words

3. Copy and learn the following key words and word combinations.

ingredients	інгредієнти
manufacture / production	виробництво
milk fat / butterfat	молочний жир
skimmed milk powder	сухе збиране молоко
flavouring	ароматизатор
sweetener	наповнювач
stabiliser	стабілізатор
starch	крохмаль
emulsifier	емульгатор
to be received	отримуватися
reception basin	приймальна ванна
according to	згідно з
formula / recipe	формула, рецепт
cooling	охолодження
hardening	закалювання, затвердіння

ripening / maturing / aging	визрівання
freezing	заморожування
forming	розфасовка, надання форми
wrapping	обгортка
to come in for	надходити на
storage life	строк зберігання
energy value	енергетична цінність
to contain	містити
as follows	наступний, наступні
such as	такий як, такі як
to age	визрівати
to add	додавати
bulky	громіздкий
to blend	змішувати
mix / mixture	суміш

4. What ingredients can be used for ice-cream manufacture? Let's have a look.

Ingredients for ice-cream

milk молоко	skim milk збиране молоко	air повітря	water вода
cream вершки	additives домішки	milk fat (butterfat) молочний жир	starch крохмаль
emulsifier емульгатор	sweetener наповнювач	flavouring ароматизатор	colouring agent барвник
cocoa powder какао-порошок	eggs яйця	vegetable oil рослинна олія	jam джем
stabiliser стабілізатор	carob (gum, guar) камідь рожкового дерева (гуар)	nuts горіхи	whole milk незбиране молоко

Speaking / Watching

5. Read about the main steps in ice-cream processing. Using this information you can tell about the technology of ice-cream manufacture.

Ice-Cream Processing Steps

- Blend Ingredients.
- Pasteurize Mix.
- Homogenize.
- Age Mix.



- Add Liquid Flavours and Colours.
- Freeze.
- Add Fruits, Nuts and Bulky Flavourings (e.g. candy pieces, nuts).
- Package.
- Harden.

6. Watch a presentation *“How ice-cream is made?”* by Lin Ru (24years old):

<https://prezi.com/J-25iwp65oq8/English-presentation-how-ice-cream-is-made/>

[запит 26.01.2017г.]

Below we give the scripts of this presentation. Read, watch and translate! Then speak about making ice-cream!

PRESENTATION (Prezi): **HOW IS ICE CREAM MADE**

Slide 1. Introduction of Ice Cream.

Ice cream is a semi frozen dessert made from dairy products, such as milk and cream and often combined with fruits or other ingredients and flavours.

Slide 2. So How is Ice Cream Made or Processed?

Although ice-cream is available in a variety of forms, a general manufacturing procedure is required in the production of ice-cream.

Here are the basic steps required in the manufacturing of ice cream.

Slide 3. # 1 Blending of the mixture

At the first step of ice cream manufacturing process, the ingredients are selected, weighed and then blended together to produce what is known as the “ice-cream mix.”

Slide 4. # 2 Pasteurisation

Slide 5. # 3 Homogenisation

Slide 6. # 4 Ageing of Mix

Slide 7. # 5. Freezing of Ice Cream

Slide 8. # 6. Hardening

Slide 9. Overall Ice Cream Making Process.

Slides 10-11. References & Thanks.

English Presentation

Done by: Lin Ru 924) Class 2D1.

7. **Situation.** You want to order an ice cream. Please read and learn these words. And then make sentences with them. *For example: I'd like a single scoop with crunch fruits.*

HOW TO ORDER AN ICE-CREAM?

(Spoken English Lesson. From: Free ESL lessons <http://www.youtube.com> [запит 26.01.2017])

Types	Toppings	Size	Flavours
cup стаканчик	whipped cream збиті вершки	kidde дитяча порція	vanilla ванільне
cone ріжок	sprinkles посипка	single scoop одинарна порція	chocolate шоколадне
sugar cone цукровий ріжок	fresh fruits свіжі фрукти	double scoop подвійна порція	honey almond з ароматом мигдалю і меду
waffle cone вафельний ріжок	crunchy nuts хрусткі горіхи		butter-scotch / Pecan зі смаком ірисок / горіх-пекан
kidde cone дитяча порція, ріжок			Sundae пломбір
sandystick Ескімо			
popsicle Ескімо			

8. Watch the video *'Technological ice-cream gelato production'* and learn the names of the different machinery for the production of ice-cream and the other names of the various types of packaged ice-creams.

This video is presented by the Italian company from Bergamo. In the Italian language *"gelato"* means *"ice-cream"*.

While watching the video you will be presented the following equipment and machinery:

- 1) Plant of pasteurization (*plant* — завод; установка).
- 2) Machine for extrusion — Impulsive ice-cream production in chocolate cover. (Морозиво типу «ескімо» в шоколадній глазурі.)
- 3) Rotary machine. Production of cones and glasses.
- 4) Dispenser machine. Ice-cream production — cassato type. (Cassato, *cassata* — пакувальна коробка для морозива.)
- 5) Dispenser machine. Ice-cream production in small glasses.
- 6) Machine for trowels. Production of trowel of Water and Cream. (*Trowel* — морозиво типу «фруктовий лід».)

Text B*

Reading

1. If you want to learn more about ice-cream, its history, standards for ice-creams in the USA, read the text “Ice-Cream”.

ICE-CREAM*

1 Ice-cream is a popular frozen food made from varying mixtures of cream and milk, sweeteners, flavourings, and air. The air is beaten into the milk mixture as it freezes, making the final product light and spoonable. Other ice-cream ingredients range from the eggs used in rich French ice-creams to the stabilisers and emulsifiers that are added to many commercial ice-creams. Stabilisers prevent large ice-crystals from forming. Emulsifiers are added to smooth and fill and render the ice-cream mixture more whippable.

2 The differences between ice-creams are a product of quality, richness and freshness of the ingredients. An economy ice-cream may use more dried milk products and a lower percentage of milk fats. It will often contain large amounts of stabilisers and emulsifiers and will have a higher volume air. A high-quality ice-cream is denser and less airy. It will use fresh whole products, contain 16-20 per cent milk fat, and use additives sparingly, if at all. Natural ice-creams avoid artificial

flavourings and additives, although they do use natural products to emulsify and stabilise.

3 In its standards for various frozen milk desserts, the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) requires that ice-cream contain at least 10 percent milk fat by weight. Ice milk contains between 2 percent and 7 percent milk fat, and sherbet milk fat content is 1-2 percent. Maximum amounts of stabilizers and emulsifiers are also regulated.

4 The confection may have been introduced to Europe in 1295, when Marco Polo returned to Italy from the Far East with a recipe for a frozen dessert that included milk. Italy is credited with popularizing the dish. The first ice-cream factory was built (1851) By Baltimore milk dealer Jacob Fussell, and the industry therefore grew rapidly. Today, Americans consume some 16.5 quarts per capita annually. Other popular frozen desserts similar to ice-cream, but without the fat content, include water ices, sorbets, and frozen yogurts. Ice-creams made with little or no milk also become available.

Follow-up

2. **TEST** *Decide whether the following statements are true or false.*

1. Ice-cream is not a popular frozen dessert. T/F
2. The air makes the final product light and spoonable. T/F
3. Commercial ice-creams use a lot of stabilizers and emulsifiers. T/F
4. An economy ice-cream uses less dried milk products. T/F
5. A high quality ice-cream will use fresh whole products. T/F
6. Natural ice-creams don't use emulsifiers and stabilizers. T/F
7. The first ice-cream factory in the U. S. appeared in Boston. T/F
8. Ice-cream appeared in Europe in the 13th century thanks to Marco Polo. T/F
9. Americans don't like ice-cream. T/F
10. There are no standards for different frozen desserts in the U. S. T/F

3. *Match the heading (Column A) with the paragraph (Column B).*

A	B
a. The story of ice-cream industry.	Paragraph 1

b. The standards for the frozen milk desserts in the U. S.	Paragraph 2
c. Ice-cream ingredients.	Paragraph 3
d. The differences between ice-creams.	Paragraph 4

4. *Word-building. The suffixes: –er, –ness, and –able.*

Суфікси **–er and –ness** вживаються з іменниками; суфікс **–able** вживається з прикметниками. Наприклад, to speak (говорити) — speaker (спікер, оратор); open (відкритий) — openness (відкритість); to read (читати) — readable (який можна прочитати).

Read and translate into Ukrainian the following groups of the words:

- a) to stabilise — stabiliser, to emulsify — emulsifier, to sweeten — sweetener;
- b) fresh — freshness, rich — richness;
- c) spoon — spoonable, to whip — whippable.

Speaking

5. *Answer the questions to the text “Ice-Cream”.*

1. What ingredients are used for ice-cream manufacture?
2. Where are the differences between various ice-creams?
3. Who returned to Italy from the Far East with a recipe of ice-cream in 1295?
4. What are the other popular frozen desserts similar to ice-cream?
5. When and where was the first ice-cream factory built?
6. The standards for different ice-creams require a certain milk fat content by weight, don't they?
7. Americans are the most fervent ice-cream eaters in the world. How much ice-cream do they consume per capita every year?

Key Words

6. *Learn the following key words and word combinations.*

to vary	змінюватися, варіювати
mixture	суміш
to freeze	заморожувати
a frozen dessert	морожений десерт
the final product	кінцевий продукт
to beat air into	насичувати повітрям
light	легкий, повітряний

spoonable	пластичний
to range from to	коливатись від до
to be added to	додаватись до
commercial	комерційний, прибутковий
rich	жирний, збитий, густий
to prevent from (-ing)	запобігати (чогось); чинити перепони
to form	утворювати, надавати форму
whole	незбираний
high quality	високоякісний
emulsifier	емульгатор
sweetener	наповнювач
stabiliser	стабілізатор
flavouring	ароматизатор
to smooth (out, down, over, away)	робити однорідним
to fill	наповнювати; заповнювати
to render	робити; доводити до певного стану
whippable	збитий; гнучкий
a higher volume of	більший об'єм, більша маса
dense	густиий, щільний
additive	домішка
sparingly	помірно; скудно
confection	солодощі; виготовлення солодощів
to be credited with	приписувати (комусь, щось)
dealer	торговець, дилер
thereafter	після цього; відповідно
to grow rapidly	швидко зростати
to consume	споживати
sherbet	шербет
sorbet	фруктове морозиво
if at all	якщо і то тільки
to avoid	уникати
milk fat	молочний жир
content	вміст, об'єм
to contain	містити
Food and Drug Administration (FDA)	Управління по санітарному нагляду за якістю харчових продуктів і медикаментів (США)
quart (qt) = ¼ gallons = 2 pints = 1.14 litres <i>British Imperial</i> ; <i>US</i> quart = 0.833 British quart = 0.946 litres	1 кварта = ¼ галона = 2 пінти = 1.14 літри в Британській системі об'єму; 1 американська кварта = 0.833 британської кварта = 0.946 літрів

Theme 40: **YOGURT MANUFACTURE**

CLILs: biochemistry of milk, technology of milk and dairy products

Warm-up

1. Answer these questions.

1. Is yogurt a cultured milk product?
2. What other cultured milk products do you know?
3. Do you like yogurt? What is your favourite trademark of yogurt?
4. Do children like yogurt? And what about students?

Pre-reading the text

3. Practice in reading the following temperature measurements and their abbreviations.

deg C	degrees Centigrade/Celcius	°C	градуси Цельсію
5 deg C	five degrees Centigrade/Celcius	5° C	
44 deg C	forty-four degrees Centigrade	44° C	
90 deg C	ninety degrees Centigrade	90° C	
deg F	degrees Fahrenheit	°F	градусів по Фаренгейту
40 deg F	forty degrees Fahrenheit	40° F	
111 deg F	one hundred and eleven degrees Fahrenheit	111° F	
194 deg F	one hundred and ninety four degrees Fahrenheit	194 °F	

Reading

1. Read the text “Yogurt” and tell which paragraph tells about yogurt manufacture.

YOGURT

1 Yogurt is a fermented, slightly acidic food product made from milk. Its origins are unknown (although the name comes from the Turkish), and it resembles the many other fermented milk foods made throughout the world, such as *kefir* and *kumiss*. Unlike many of these foods, however, yogurt is usually made from concentrated milk and is soured by a specific bacillus, *Lactobacillus bulgaricus*.

2 The food has recently become popular as a pleasant, low-calorie alternative to ice-cream. The introduction of fruit yogurt during the 1940s revolutionized the market, until recently yogurt sales increased by 20 percent or so every year.

3 Mass-processed yogurt is made by heating concentrated milk, or milk fortified by skim milk powder, to about 90 deg C (194 deg F) for a few minutes, then cooling it to about 44 deg C (111 deg F), at which point a controlled culture of *Lactobacillus bulgaricus* and *Streptococcus thermophilus* is added. These two lactic organisms produce the required acidity and the delicate yogurt flavour. Souring and thickening take place in about 3 hours at 44 deg C (111 deg F), and stop when mixture is cooled to 5 deg C (40 deg F). Because the milk has been heated and soured, and because of its high acidity, pathogens cannot grow in yogurt, and it is probably the safest of all perishable foods. Well-made yogurt of any type should last for 14 days if kept at 5 deg C (41 deg F).

Follow-up

Speaking / CONTROL QUESTIONS

4. Work in pairs. Answer the questions to the text "Yogurt".

1. What kind of food product is yogurt?
2. What other milk products does yogurt resemble?
3. Is concentrated or fresh milk used for making yogurt?
4. Is yogurt a popular food nowadays?
5. Yogurt is a pleasant, low-calorie alternative to ice-cream, isn't it?
6. What technological processes are used for mass yogurt manufacture?
(E.g., heating concentrated milk to about 44 deg C, cooling to ,
adding , etc.)
7. What is the storage life of yogurt?



Above: Frozen Yogurt

Writing

5. Make up a plan to the text "Yogurt".

Paragraph 1 _____

Paragraph 2 _____

Paragraph 3 _____

6. Translate in writing the text "Yogurt" into Ukrainian.

Vocabulary Practice

Key Words

7. Learn the following key words and word combinations.

yogurt	йогурт
fermented	ферментований, викликаний бродінням
slightly	злегка
acidic	кислуватий, кислий
origins	походження
to come from	походити від
Turkish	тюркська (мова)
to resemble	нагадувати
koumiss / kumiss	кумис
to be soured	заквашуватися, окислюватися
bacillus (bacilli)	бацила (бацили)
Lactobacillus bulgaricus	болгарська паличка
Streptococcus thermophilus	термофільний стрептокок
yogurt sales	продаж йогурту
to increase	зростати
heating	нагрівання
fortified	збагачений
skim milk powder	сухе збиране молоко
cooling	охолодження
point	точка
a controlled culture	контрольована культура; чиста культура
a lactic organism	молочний організм
the required acidity	необхідна кислотність
delicate flavour	ніжний/тонкий смак
souring	заквашування, окислення
thickening	загушення, осідання
perishable foods	харчові продукти, що швидко псуються
to take place	проходити
safe	безпечний
pathogen	патоген
to last	тривати
cultured milk products	кисломолочні продукти

7. *Production of yogurt.* Fill in the suitable words from the box.

technology,	low-calorie,	skim,	cooling,	controlled,
Streptococcus,	thickening,	deg,	concentrated,	flavour

PRODUCTION OF YOGURT

I'd like to tell you about yogurt "Dyvyna". This yogurt is produced in Kyiv dairy processing company *Galakton*. The trademark of yogurt is *Balans*.

The 1 of yogurt manufacture is as follows: heating 2 milk (temperature is 90 deg C, time is a few minutes); first 3 to 44 deg C; adding at this point a 4 culture of *Lactobacillus bulgaricus* and 5 *thermophilus*; souring and 6, time is 3 hours at 44 deg C; second cooling to 5 deg C; packaging.

The ingredients for this yogurt are as follows: concentrated milk, 7 milk powder, cheese, sour-cream, sugar, stabilizer, a peach sweetener.

The optimal storage life is 14 days at 5 8 C. Yogurt is a pleasant, 9 food product. It has a delicate 10. Yogurt is a slightly acidic food product. It is useful for children, students, and elderly people. Its energy value is 157 kcal. It contains: proteins — 12, 6 per cent, fats — 6, 5 per cent, carbohydrates — 12, 1 per cent.

Answers Key: 1 – technology, 2 – concentrated, 3 – cooling, 4 – controlled, 5 – *Streptococcus*, 6 – thickening, 7 – skim, 8 – deg, 9 – low-calorie, 10 – flavour.



Theme 40: BUTTER AND MARGARINE MANUFACTURE

CLILs: biochemistry of milk, technology of milk and dairy products, technological equipment.

Warm-up

1. Answer the questions.

1. Do you often use butter, margarine or spreads?
2. Which of these foods is the healthiest? Why?
3. What countries in the world are the largest producers of butter?

Key Words

2. Read and learn the following words and word combinations.

butter	масло
margarine	маргарин
manufacture	виготовлення
production	виробництво
cream	вершки
to churn	збивати, збовтувати
a rotating drum	обертаючийся барабан
so that	щоб; для того, щоб
fat globule	жирова кулька
to separate	відокремлювати
liquid	рідинний
butter-milk	сколотини; пахта
milk fat / butterfat	молочний жир
salt	сіль
substitute	замінник
mixture	суміш
brine	розсіл; охолоджуючий соляний розчин
edible	їстівний
almost	майже
crate	ящик

Reading

2. Read the text “Butter and Margarine”.

BUTTER AND MARGARINE

Butter. Butter is made by churning cream in a rotating drum so that the fat globules separate from the liquid butter-milk. Butter must contain about 80 per cent milk fat and not more than 16 per cent water. During manufacture 1-2 per cent of salt is added to salted butter.

Margarine. It is not a dairy product but a butter substitute made by homogenizing a mixture of oils and fats with brine. Almost any edible oil can be used for margarine.

Practice Stage

Speaking / CONTROL QUESTIONS

3. Discuss the questions in pairs.

1. How is butter made?
2. How much milk fat must butter contain?
3. Butter mustn't contain more than 16 per cent water, must it?
4. Is margarine a dairy product?
5. How is margarine made?
6. What oils can be used in margarine manufacture?

Watching

4. Watching a presentation. Do you want to know more about butter manufacture?

Then watch this presentation. [BUTTER MANUFACTURE](#)

5. Butter Manufacture. Match captions to pictures. Some pictures are for 1 caption.



A _____



B _____



C _____



D _____



E _____



F _____



G _____



H _____



I _____



J _____

Caption 1

Milk reception (from a milk tanker). / Прийомка молока (з молоковоза).

Caption 2

The workshop of reception and apparatus with cream separators.

Приймально-апаратний цех з сепараторами – вершковідділювачами.

Caption 3

The butter manufacturing (creamery) workshop. The tanks with raw cream.

Масло-цех. Танки з сирими вершками.

Caption 4

The butter manufacturing workshop. Pasteurizing and cooling plant (equipment).

Масло-цех. Пастеризаційно-охолоджувальна установка.

Caption 5

The tanks with pasteurized cream, where it goes through ripening, and then heating before churning (whipping).

Танки з пастеризованими вершками, де вони проходять дозрівання, і потім підігрів до збивання.

Caption 6

Butter churn (a creamery butter machine) for continuous churning of cream and for the forming of the butter grains (for continuous butter making).

«ФБЦ» (машина) – для безперервного збивання вершків і формування масляного зерна.

Caption 7

Separating of buttermilk. / Відділення пахти (маслянки).

Caption 8

Butter comes in onto the packing automat, where the packing of branded butter in 250 g packets takes place; then manual packaging takes place – into crates.

Масло поступає на фасувальний автомат, де проходить фасування масла в брикети; потім – ручне фасування – в ящики.

Project / Speaking

6. *Imagine that you have a guest (a food technologist or a business partner). Be ready to tell about butter manufacture in Ukraine.*

Theme 42: **TECHNOLOGY OF CHEESE-MAKING**

CLILs: technology of milk and dairy products.

Warm-up

1. Say 'cheese'. 😊

Reading

2. Read and translate the text "Cheese".



CHEESE

1 Cheese is a very nutritional food product. It is rich in protein and is a good source of vitamins and minerals such as calcium, phosphorus, and vitamin A. Cheese is high in calories, saturated fat, and sodium.

2 Cheese is formed by coagulation of milk by rennet or other similar enzymes, and the draining off of the liquid whey. When rennet is added to warm acidified milk, the milk protein casein coagulates to form a firm curd which is treated in various ways to make cheeses of different kinds.

3 The curd can undergo cutting, warming up, or pressing. Then it is usually shaped into a mold and ripened by storing for some time at a particular temperature and humidity. The ripening, or curing, process is the result of bacteriological processes.

4 For cheese-making they use milk from cows, sheep, goats, the buffalo, reindeer, horses, yaks.

5 Hard cheeses are the most popular among cheese. The largest producers of hard cheese are the USA, France, Italy, Germany, Russia, Canada, the Netherlands, Denmark, Mexico and Argentina. In Ukraine hard cheese and cottage cheese are among the favourites.

Follow-up

3. Match the paragraph (A) to its heading (B).

A	B	
Paragraph 1	a	The largest producers of cheese.
Paragraph 2	b	Animals, whose milk is used for cheese-making.
Paragraph 3	c	A nutritional food product.

Paragraph 4	d	How is cheese formed?
Paragraph 5	e	The main technological processes in cheese-making.

Speaking / CONTROL QUESTIONS

4. Answer the questions to the text "Cheese".

- Why is cheese a very nutritional product?
- How is cheese formed?
- What processes can cheese undergo after adding rennet?
- The milk of which animals can be used for cheese-making?
- What countries are the largest producers of hard cheeses?
- Do you like cheese?

Vocabulary Practice

5. Copy and learn the following key words and word combinations.

whey [wei]	сироватка; сколотини
to be formed (by)	утворюватися, формуватися
to coagulate	коагулювати
rennet	сичуг
similar	подібний, схожий
enzyme	ензим, фермент
draining off	відкачування, вижимання
liquid	рідинний
to be added (to)	додаватися (до)
acidified milk	ацидофільне молоко
to form / to shape	надавати форму; формувати; утворювати
firm	твердий
curd	згусток
to be treated	оброблятися
kind	вид
way	шлях, спосіб, метод
to undergo	підлягати
cutting	нарізування, розрізання
warming up	нагрівання, підігрівання
pressing	пресування, вижимання
mold	пліснява; форма
to be ripened	визрівати
storing	зберігання
particular	певний
humidity	вологість

ripening	визрівання
curing	заготівля
cheese-making	виготовлення сиру
buffalo	буйвол
reindeer	північний олень (олені)
saturated fat	насичений жир
sodium	натрій
producer	виробник
hard cheese	твердий сир
cottage cheese	зернений творог
among	серед
cheese vat	цистерна (бак) для сиру
vessel	посудина
to pump	накачувати
acid	1. кислота; 2. кислий
lactic acid	молочна кислота
to sour	окислювати; заквашувати

6. Fill in the blanks with the words from the box and you will learn some information about Cheddar, the most important cheese in many English-speaking countries.

milk cheese lactose cooling production bacteria culture

PRODUCTION OF CHEDDAR

Cheddar is an important 1_____ type in the United States, Britain, Australia, Canada, and New Zealand. The Cheddar 2_____ process employs nearly all the basic treatments used in modern cheese-making.

In the factory 3_____ is pasteurized at about 70 degrees C (158 degrees F) to kill all the pathogenic 4 _____. After 5_____ to about 30 degrees C (86 degrees F), it is pumped into the cheese vat, a closed cylindrical vessel. Here it is mixed with the starter, which is a 6_____ of lactic streptococci and other organisms. These organisms sour the milk by fermenting the 7_____, or milk sugar, to lactic acid, in order to create the acid conditions necessary for the rennet to act.

Answer Key: 1- cheese, 2 – production, 3 – milk, 4 – bacteria, 5 – cooling, 6 – culture, 7 – lactose.

VOCABULARY TEST

7. Variety Cheeses. Find as many kinds and names of cheeses.

a	h	a	r	d	d	o	k	l	m	n	hard
c	o	p	q	u	s	o	f	t	u	v	soft
h	p	a	r	m	e	s	a	n	w	x	semi-soft
e	c	a	m	e	m	b	e	r	t	y	in brine
d	z	a	b	r	i	c	o	t	t	a	cottage cheese
d	c	c	h	e	s	h	i	r	e	d	ricotta
a	e	f	g	h	o	i	j	k	l	m	Camembert
r	o	q	u	e	f	o	r	t	n	o	Cheshire
p	q	c	o	t	t	a	g	e	s	t	Cheddar
u	n	r	i	p	e	n	e	d	u	v	Parmesan
w	x	y	e	n	i	r	b	n	i	z	Roquefort
p	e	l	m	e	c	h	e	e	s	e	un-ripened

Theme 43: **CHEESE-MAKING AND VARIETY CHEESES**

CLILs: biochemistry of milk, technology of milk and dairy products

Pre-reading/ Get ready!

1. Before you read the passage, talk about these questions.

1. Which types of cheeses are popular in your country?
2. What type of cheese do you prefer?
3. Is there a cheese-making plant in you town / village?

Reading

2. Read the text “Cheese-making and Variety Cheeses”. Decide:

A which paragraphs of the text tell about the history of cheese-making? _____

B which paragraphs of the text tell about variety cheeses? _____

CHEESE-MAKING AND VARIETY CHEESES

1 Cheese-making dates from 2000 B.C. It is believed that Arabia is the birthplace of cheese-making. The Romans developed a large cheese industry, and later became a specialty of monasteries. Many European abbeys developed secret recipes, and particular varieties began to be developed in certain regions of Europe.

2 Until 1850 most cheese was produced in small dairies. The first cheese-making factories were merely enlarged forms of the farmhouse dairy. Gradually the

equipment became larger and more mechanized. Since 1945 cheese-making equipment and methods have changed radically.

3 Nowadays it is impossible to state the number of varieties of cheeses (they mention about 700 varieties of cheeses).

4 It is interesting to know, that the names of cheeses are usually associated with a town or region.

5 However, cheeses can be classified into major categories, according to the following characteristics: type of milk used — cow's milk, sheep's milk (*Roquefort*), or goat's milk (*Chevre*); degree of hardness — very hard (*Parmesan*); hard without eyes (*Cheddar*) or with eyes (*Gruyere*); semi-soft (*Muenster*); ripened by interior mold (*Gorgonzola*); ripened by exterior mold (*Camembert*). Soft cheeses are the un-ripened *cottage cheese* and *ricotta* types. They don't undergo the maturing process. There are also cheeses that are ripened by surface bacteria (*Limburger*); cheeses that are made by plasticizing the curd in hot water (*Caciocavallo*); cheeses that are salted by adding salt to the curd (*Cheshire*), or there is the cheese that is immersed in brine (*St. Paulin*).

6 Herbs, seeds, alcoholic beverages, and vegetable dyes may also be incorporated.

Grammar / Writing

3. A In the text find the sentences with the passive voice.

to be + past participle

B Make questions to the following sentences with the passive voice.

Model: Until 1850 most cheese *was produced* in small dairies. —

Was most cheese produced in small dairies until 1850?

Where was most cheese produced until 1850?

1. The names of cheeses *are usually associated* with a town or region.

Are _____?

What are _____?

2. Cheeses *can be classified* into major categories.

Can _____?

How can _____?

3. Some cheeses *are ripened* by surface bacteria (Limburger).

Are any _____?

How are _____?

4. Some cheeses *are made* by plasticizing the curd in hot water.

Are _____?

Are _____ in hot or cold water?

5. Herbs, seeds, and vegetable dyes *may also be incorporated*.

May _____?

What may _____ by cheese-making?

Vocabulary Practice

4. Learn the following key words and word combinations.

cheese-making	виробництво сиру
variety	різноманіття
to develop	розвивати; розробляти
specialty	фірменна страва
recipe	рецепт
dairy	молочарня
gradually	поступово
to state	вказувати
impossible	неможливий
number	кількість
according to	згідно за
interior mold	внутрішня пліснява
exterior mold	зовнішня пліснява
degree of hardness	міра / ступінь твердості
hard cheese	твердий сир
to ripen	визрівати
ripening / maturing	визрівання
ripened	зрілий; стиглий
un-ripened cheese	незрілий сир
soft cheese	м'який сир
semi-soft cheese	напівтвердий сир
brine	розсіл
to immerse	занурювати
to incorporate	додавати
salted	солоний
unsalted	несолоний
to placticize	пластифікувати
curd	сирний згусток, сир
to add	додавати

herbs	трави
seeds	зерна, насіння
beverage	напій
vegetable dye	барвник рослинного походження

5. Find in the text the English equivalents for the following names of cheeses:

Рокфор, шевр, пармезан, чеддер, грюйер, мюнстер, горгонзола, камембер, касіокавалло, творог, рикотта, лімбургер, чеширський, санпаулін.

6. **TEST.** Choose the correct answer.

- Cheese-making dates from _____.
a. 2000 B.C. b. 2500 B.C. c. 200 A.D. d. 18th century
- It is believed that _____ is the birthplace of cheese-making.
a. Africa b. America c. Arabia d. Australia
- The _____ developed a large cheese industry.
a. Parisians b. British c. Arabians d. Romans
- Since 1945 cheese-making equipment and methods have changed _____.
a. radically b. slowly c. traditionally d. quickly
- It is _____ to state the number of cheeses produced nowadays.
a. possible b. impossible c. interesting d. unlikely
- Roquefort is made of _____ milk.
a. cow's b. sheep's c. reindeer's d. goat's
- Chevre is made of _____ milk.
a. cow's b. sheep's c. reindeer's d. goat's
- Cottage cheese and ricotta are soft cheeses, they are _____ types.
a. ripened b. salted c. unsalted d. unripened

Answers Key: 1-a, 2-c, 3-d, 4-a 5-b, 6-b, 7-d, 8-d.

Speaking

7. **CONTROL QUESTIONS.** Answer the following questions.

- How old is cheese-making?
- Did cheese-making become a specialty of monasteries in Europe?
- Where was most cheese produced until 1850?
- How and when did cheese-making equipment and methods change?

5. How many types of cheeses are there nowadays?
6. How can cheeses be classified according to the degree of hardness?
7. Which cheeses don't go the maturing (ripening) process?
8. What cheeses are produced in your country?

Project

8. Prepare a report or a Microsoft Presentation about any famous or your favourite type of cheese. Use the Internet.

Theme 44: LIQUID MILK MANUFACTURE

CLILs: biochemistry of milk, technology of milk and dairy products, technological equipment

Warm-up / Watching

1. Watch the video *"From The Farm To The Fridge Part II"*. It tells about the Florida (the USA) experience. Special attention is focused on the control and sanitation of each step in the production of liquid milk and other milk products, and, of course, some useful facts about cows, their feeding, watering and milking in a farm.

Reading

2. Read this advertisement of an Indian company *SSP Pvt. Limited** about the Liquid Milk Processing Plant it sells. Which paragraphs tell about milk processing.

LIQUID MILK PROCESSING PLANT

Milk is widely considered as one of the world's most valuable protein food. As a raw material, it is available in various forms, and it is processed into an ever increasing variety of nutritional products.

SSP offers Dairy Plant that includes small milk processing equipment for handling milk in litre capacity of 1.K-5Lac litres per day. A number of products like ghee, butter, cream, toned milk, double toned milk, skimmed milk, can also be manufactured.

Milk is first received in a dump tank from the road milk tankers. It is then chilled in a chilling unit to 4°C. This chilled milk is then pasteurized in a milk

pasteurizer and cream is separated from milk in by the cream separator to get skimmed milk.

Milk is standardized depending on the requirement of toned milk, skimmed milk or full cream milk. The separated cream is further processed to manufacture ghee and butter. The pasteurized skimmed milk, toned milk or double toned milk is sent for packing machine for various capacities like 1/2kg, 1kg pouches.

The plant will be in operation for 20 hours in a day.

(From: www.sspindia.com/liquid-milk-processing-plant.html)

SSP Pvt. Limited* - since 1977.

Follow-up

3. **TEST.** Decide whether the following statements are true or false.

- The text tells about the nutritional value of milk. T/E
- The company SSP advertises Liquid Milk Plant for large processing milk capacities. T/F
- We can get the various standards for milk at this Dairy Plant. T/F
- The text tells about milk processing technology. T/F
- The Dairy Plant is able to work 24 hours a day. T/F

4. Match a name (in Column A) to the paragraph number (Column B).

A	B
a. Standardization and kinds of milk	Paragraph 1
b. Milk as a nutritional product.	Paragraph 2
c. Dairy plant from SSP Company	Paragraph 3
d. Reception and processing of milk	Paragraph 4

Vocabulary Practice

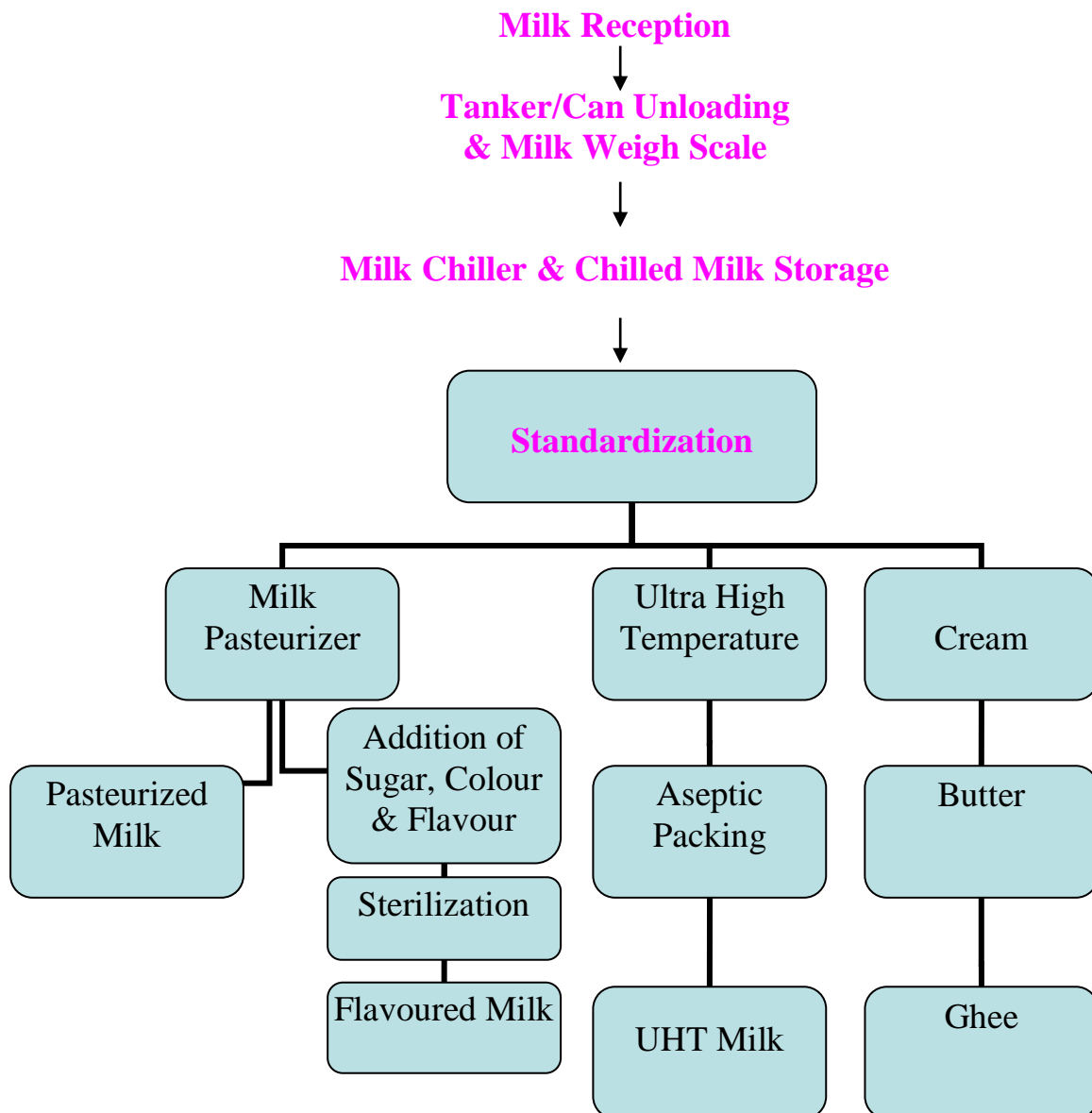
5. In the text “Liquid Milk Processing Plant” find and copy out the names of different equipment (machines) to produce liquid milk and other milk products.

6. Match the synonyms in the two columns.

A	B
a. dairy	1. ghee
b. processing	2. cooling

c. butter	3. milk
d. various	4. to produce
e. chilling	5. to specify
f. to manufacture	6. handling
g. to standardize	7. different

7. Study this diagram for Liquid Milk Processing.



8. Using the diagram from Exercise 4 find the English equivalents for the following words and word combinations that characterize liquid milk processing:

- a) масло; b) пастеризатор молока; c) пастеризоване молоко; d) молоко ультра теплової обробки; e) вершки; f) стерилізація; g) асептичне пакування; h) стандартизація; i) прийомка молока; j) розвантажування танкеру (баку) чи молочної каністри ; k) додавання цукру, кольору і смаку; l) ультра висока

температура; м) охолоджувач молока і зберігання охолодженого молока; п) ароматизоване молоко; о) топлене масло.

Speaking

9. **CONTROL QUESTIONS.** *Work in pairs. Discuss the following questions.*

1. Is milk widely considered as one of the world's most valuable protein food?
2. Is milk processed into an increasing variety of nutritional products?
3. What is the capacity of a dairy plant that SSP Company offers?
4. What dairy products can be manufactured at this plant?
5. Is milk first received in a dump tank from the road milk tankers?
6. What temperature is milk then chilled at?
7. Where is milk pasteurized?
8. What machine is cream then separated to get skimmed milk by?
9. How is then milk standardized?
10. Will the dairy plant in operation 20 or 24 hours in a day?

Key Words

10. **A** *Learn the following key words and word combinations.*

liquid milk	питне молоко
to be widely considered as	широко вважатися як
valuable	цінний
raw material	сировина
available	наявний
various forms	різноманітні форми
to be processed	перероблятися
further	далі; в подальшому
to offer	пропонувати
milk processing equipment	обладнання для переробки молока
handling milk	обробка молока
capacity	потужність
per day	в день
a number of	велика кількість
ghee	топлене масло (з молока буйволиць)
toned milk*	тоноване молоко
double toned milk*	подвійне тоноване молоко
cream butter	вершкове масло
flavoured milk	ароматизоване молоко
to manufacture	виготовляти, виробляти
to be received	отримуватися

a dump tank	зливна ємкість
a milk tanker	молоковоз
a road milk tanker	автоцистерна
a can	каністра
unloading	вивантаження
to be chilled	охолоджуватися
a chilling unit	охолоджувальна установка
chilled milk	охолоджене молоко
to be separated from	відокремлюватися
a milk pasteurizer	пастеризатор молока
a cream separator	сепаратор вершків
to be standardized	стандартизуватися
depending on	залежачи від
requirement	вимога
full cream milk	жирне молоко з вмістом всього жиру
to be sent for	відправлятися на / для
packing in	пакування в
pouch	пакет; сумка; мішечок
a packing machine	пакувальна машина
to be in operation	працювати, діяти

B Read this information about some new dairy foods — toned milk and double toned milk (from: [answers.yahoo.com>question/index...](http://answers.yahoo.com/question/index...) and AzaQuar.com).

What is **toned milk**?

— **Double toned milk** is very low fat.

— **Single toned milk** has some little more fat.

— The **milk toned one time** then the fat content will be 70% and the **two time-toned milk** has only 40% fat.

— **Toning of milk** is the process by which fat from milk is removed, first the whole milk is emulsified with the help of ultra-centrifugators / boilers etc., and then layer of fat is formed at surface, and then removed /, if removed one it is single toning, if the same process is applied twice, it is called double toning.

— **Toned milk** — also called **single toned milk** — it is milk obtained by the addition of water and skim milk powder to whole milk.

Project

11. Prepare a short report / some information about toned milk. What countries of the world is toned milk produced in?

Theme 45: **DAIRY PROCESSING PLANT**

CLILs: technology of milk and dairy products; technological equipment; economics; basics of dairy-processing plant's project; organizing, planning and management.

Warm-up

1. Answer these questions.

1. Are there any dairy processing plants in your town / or village?
2. What are the most well-known / or important milk processing plants in your region / in Ukraine?

Text 1

2. Read and learn the following key words and word combinations.

dairy processing plant	молочно-переробний завод
local	місцевий
workshop	цех; майстерня
production section / department	виробничий відділ / цех
trademark	торгова марка
premises	приміщення
accounting department	бухгалтерський відділ
Sales and Distribution department	відділ продажу і збуту
compressor department	компресорне відділення
refrigerating storage room	холодильний цех (для зберігання продукції)
warehouse	склад
milk reception	прийомка молока
pouring out	розлив
sour-cream	сметана
raw milk	сире молоко
to check up	перевіряти
finished milk products	готові молочні продукти
to produce	виготовляти
cream cheese	творог; творожний сир
to process	переробляти
market of distribution	ринок збуту
to introduce	вводити
to install	встановлювати
modern equipment	сучасне обладнання
competitor	суперник
logo	ЛОГОТИП

Reading

3. Read this text about Bila Tserkva Dairy Processing Plant JLC VITA.

BILA TSERKVA DAIRY PROCESSING PLANT 'VITA'

In Bila Tserkva, there are two dairy processing plants — companies JLK VITA and BMK (Bila Tserkva Milk Combinat-Plant). The company JLK VITA was founded in 1963, and the company BMK was founded in 2011 and it is one of the most modern milk processing plants in Ukraine specializing in producing bottled liquid milk and acidified milk products. The products of both companies are present at the local supermarkets. The BMK company's trade mark is BILA LINIA.

The students of our college often have training and professional practices at the company 'VITA'. This company has two trademarks — 'Vita' and 'Frigo'. The company 'VITA' has such premises as: the administrative building with Director's Office, Accounting department, Sales and Distribution Section, the building of the Production workshops, a garage, a Compressor department, a Refrigerating storage room and two warehouses.

The dairy processing plant has five workshops:

- the workshop of milk reception and apparatus;
- the workshop for pouring out milk products;
- the workshop of butter and sour-cream manufacture;
- the workshop for creamy cheese manufacture; and
- the workshop for ice-cream manufacture.

The company 'VITA' has two laboratories: chemical and bacteriological ones which control and check up raw milk and finished milk products. The plant produces such dairy products as: sterilized milk, pasteurized milk, butter, kefir, yogurt, butter milk, creamy cheese, ice-cream, riazhanka, sour cream.

The plant buys raw milk from local dairy farms and private farmers and processes it. Generally, the market of distribution is local. It includes Bila Tserkva and its district, sometime Kyiv.

At the end of the 1990s the plant introduced some newer technologies, and earlier, installed some new modern equipment (some technological lines) for the processing of yogurts, ice-creams and creamy cheese desserts. The plant also introduced production of some bio milk products.

Speaking

4. **CONTROL QUESTIONS.** *Work in pairs. Answer the questions to the text “Bila Tserkva Dairy Processing Plant VITA”.*

1. How many dairy processing plants are there in Bila Tserkva?
2. What trademarks do these companies have?
3. When was Bila Tserkva Dairy Processing Plant VITA founded?
4. What premises does the company VITA have?
5. How many workshops are there at the plant?
6. What dairy foods does the plant produce?
7. What laboratories are there at the plant?
8. What are the main markets of distribution?
9. What do you think, is the company ‘VITA’ profitable?
10. What competitors does the company ‘VITA’ have?

Writing / Project

5. *Imagine that you are working for a local dairy processing plant. Create a placard, maybe with logo of this plant. Write a short article about this plant for ‘Dairy Industry’ magazine.*

*Model of a logo: **Life with VITA is dolce vita.** (E.g., for the company ‘VITA’.)*

Model of a placard:



Above: Placard for an imaginary milk processing plant that produces ice-cream.

Text 2*

Reading

6. *What is the dairy industry in the USA? What is its role in the economy of the country? What products do dairy processors provide the general public with? What is organic milk? — If you want to know the answers, and even more, read the text “What is the dairy industry (in the USA)?”*

***WHAT IS THE DAIRY INDUSTRY (IN THE USA)?**

Dairy products are produced by the dairy industry for sale to consumers. The dairy industry produces and markets milk, milk by-products and dairy substitutes. This industry includes small and large dairy farms, dairy processors and those corporations involved with marketing, selling and transporting dairy products.

Small and large family-owned farms provide raw milk to processors. These farms care for herds of cows that produce the raw milk that the farm then sells for profit. Very small farms may milk cows by hand, while larger farms use machinery to help milk cows on a regular basis.

Within the dairy industry, dairy processors pasteurize and homogenize raw milk. This process is used to remove harmful bacteria from raw milk, making it safe for the general public to consume. Dairy processors also package the finished product and sell it to grocery retailers and restaurants.

Beyond making milk safe to drink for the general public, dairy processors also provide another important service. Milk by-products — including butter, cheese, sour cream, yogurt and cream — are also produced at dairy processing facilities. Other by-products manufactured by dairy processing facilities include dry, evaporated and condensed milk products.

Producers of dairy substitute products also represent an important segment of the dairy industry. These producers use soybeans and other non-dairy substitutes to make products demanded by a wide range of consumers. These products are popular with people who either cannot or do not want to drink regular cow's milk. Along with milk substitutes, they include non-dairy cheeses, yogurts and ice-creams, among other products.

Some farms may choose to offer organic products, whether on a local, regional or global scale. Organic milk, cheeses and cream can be found in retail groceries. Farms specializing in organic dairy production refrain from using synthetic antibiotics, hormones and chemicals.

Transportation companies, retailers and consumers play an important role in the dairy industry. Without proper transportation and storage equipment, the dairy

industry would be limited to local markets. Retailers provide the mechanism for selling the final product and can react to consumer demand.

Operating in all 50 states in the United States, the dairy industry supports the economy in several ways. It provides funding for community development plans through the payment of taxes, and it allows for hundreds of thousands of employment opportunities. In addition, the dairy industry impacts the economic vitality of several other types of business, including veterinary medicine, machinery and banking.

Follow-up

2. **TEST.** Decide whether the following statements are true or false.

1. The dairy industry produces and sells dairy products to consumers. T/F
2. The dairy industry produces only milk and milk by-products, but it doesn't produce dairy substitutes. T/F
3. The dairy industry in the USA is a large economic sector that includes dairy farms, dairy processors and corporations. T/F
4. All kinds of farms use machinery to milk cows. T/F
5. Dairy processors pasteurize and homogenize raw milk to make it safe for consumers. T/F
6. Butter, cheese, sour cream, yogurt and cream, dry, evaporated and condensed milk products are considered as milk by-products. T/F
7. Dairy substitutes are not popular with people. T/F
8. Farms don't use synthetic antibiotics and chemicals to produce organic milk, cheeses and cream. T/F
9. The dairy industry in the USA is limited only to local markets. T/F
10. The dairy industry greatly supports the economy of the USA. T/F

Vocabulary practice

7. **Word-building.** Suffixes: **-ing, -or/-er, -al**. Prefix: **non-**.

NOTE 1. В англійській мові суфікс **-al** вказує на прикметник. **Приклади з тексту:** *local* – локальний, місцевий; *global* – глобальний, світовий; *final* – кінцевий, фінальний, *chemical* – хімічний, *regional* – регіональний.

В той же час, слово *chemical* можна перекладати як і іменник — *хімічна речовина, хімікат*. Так само, слово *professional* можна перекласти як *професійний* (professional experience), і як *професіонал* (a trained professional).

NOTE 2. Англійські суфікси **-er/-or** вказують на іменник, а саме: на професію чи машину. Такі іменники утворюють додаванням цих суфіксів [частіше] до основи дієслова або до іменника чи прикметника. **Приклади з тексту:** *processor* – *переробник* (від *process* – *переробляти*), *consumer* – *споживач* (від *consume* – *споживати*), *retailer* – *роздрібний торговець* (від *retail* – *роздрібний*), *producer* – *виробник* (від *produce* – *виготовляти, виробляти*).

NOTE 3. Суфікс або закінчення **-ing** може вказувати на герундій (Gerund) або на дієприкметник теперішнього часу (Participle I). Залежно від цього буде змінюватись і переклад слів з цим закінченням.

Приклади слів з -ing з тексту в якості дієприкметника: *farms specializing* – *ферми, які спеціалізуються*; *including butter, cheese* – *включаючи масло, сир*; *making it safe* – *роблячи його безпечним*; *operating in all 50 states* – *діючи в усіх 50 штатах*.

Приклади слів з -ing з тексту в якості герундія: *marketing* – *маркетинг, збут, реалізація*; *selling* – *продаж*; *transporting* – *транспортування*; *funding* – *фінансування, надавання/виділення коштів (середств)*; *beyond making milk safe* – *не тільки роблячи молоко безпечним*.

8. *Make up the nouns from the given words using the suffixes -er/-or.*

Farm –, operate –, speak –, market –, remove –, use –, produce –, process –, consume –, provide –

Key Words and Phrases

A. *Read and learn the following words and word combinations.*

dairy	молочний
dairy farm	молочна ферма
dairy industry	молочна промисловість / індустрія
dairy / milk products	молочні продукти
dairy substitute	замінник молочного продукту
non-dairy	немолочний
milk	молоко; молочний
milk by-products	молочні побічні продукти

by-product	побічний продукт
to produce / to manufacture	виготовляти, виробляти
sale	продаж
to sell	продавати
to process	переробляти
dairy-processing	молочно-переробний
processor	переробник
dairy processor	переробник молока
family-owned farm	сімейна ферма (сімейної власності)
to provide	забезпечувати; надавати
to care for	дбати про; доглядати за
herd	стадо
raw milk	сире молоко
to milk	доїти
to remove harmful bacteria	усувати шкідливі бактерії
to refrain from	утримуватись від
safe	безпечний
to consume	споживати
consumer	споживач
to package	пакувати; фасувати
final / finished product	кінцевий продукт
grocery	бакалія
retail	роздрібний
retailer	роздрібний торговець
service	послуга
facilities	зручності; приміщення; устаткування
to represent	представляти
to demand	вимагати, потребувати
demand	попит
regular	звичайний
proper transportation	належне перевезення
storage equipment	обладнання для зберігання
to support	підтримувати
funding	фінансування, надавання коштів
banking	банківська справа; банківські операції
community	населений пункт
payment of taxes	плата податків
employment	працевлаштування
in addition	на додаток

B. Analyze the above words and word combinations. Which of them refer to: a) milk technology; b) business?

Theme 46: **ADDITIONAL TEXTS**

TEXT 1

MILK AS A DAIRY PRODUCT

CLILs: technology of milk and milk products; chemistry.

1 Dairy product, milk and any of the foods made from milk, including butter, cheese, ice cream, yogurt, and condensed and dried milk.

2 Milk has been used by humans since the beginning of recorded time to provide both fresh and storable nutritious foods. In some countries almost half the milk produced is consumed as fresh pasteurized whole, low-fat, or skim milk. However, most milk is manufactured into more stable dairy products of worldwide commerce, such as butter, cheese, dried milks, ice cream, and condensed milk.

3 Cow milk (bovine species) is by far the principal type used throughout the world. Other animals utilized for their milk production include buffalo (in India, China, Egypt, and the Philippines), goats (in the Mediterranean countries), reindeer (in northern Europe) and sheep (in southern Europe).

4 In general, the processing technology described for cow milk can be successfully applied to milk obtained from other species.

5 In the early 1800s the average dairy cow produced less than 1,500 litres of milk annually. With advances in animal nutrition and selective breeding, one cow now produces an average of 6,500 litres of milk a year, with some cows producing up to 10,000 litres. The Holstein-Friesian cow produces the greatest volume, but other breeds such as Ayrshire, Brown Swiss, Guernsey, and Jersey, while producing less milk, are known for supplying milk that contains higher fat, protein, and total solids.

TEXT 2

PROPERTIES OF MILK — NUTRIENT COMPOSITION

CLILs: standardization of milk and milk products; chemistry; technology of milk.

Milk standardization means adjusting the fat content in milk to the exact percentage required. Different products require different percentages. The percentage can easily be calculated and adjusted.

1 Although milk is a liquid and most often considered a drink, it contains between 12 and 13 per cent total solids and perhaps should be regarded as a food. In contrast, many “solid” foods, such as tomatoes, carrots, and lettuce, contain as little as 6 percent solids.

2 The major components of milk are water, fat, protein, carbohydrate (lactose), and minerals (ash). However, there are numerous other highly important micronutrients such as vitamins, essential amino acids, and trace minerals. Indeed, more than 250 chemical compounds have been identified in milk.

Nutrient composition of dairy products (per 100 g)

<i>Dairy product</i>	<i>Energy (kcal)</i>	<i>Water (g)</i>	<i>Protein (g)</i>	<i>Fat (g)</i>	<i>Carbohydrate (g)</i>	<i>Cholesterol (mg)</i>	<i>Vitamin A (IU)</i>
fresh milk							
whole	61	88	3.29	3.34	4.66	14	126
low fat	50	89	3.33	1.92	4.80	8	205
skim	35	91	3.41	0.18	4.85	2	204
evaporated milk	134	74	6.81	7.56	10.04	29	243
sweetened condensed milk	321	27	7.91	8.70	54.40	34	328
nonfat dry milk	358	4	35.10	0.72	52.19	18	2,370
butter	717	16	0.85	81.11	0.06	219	3,058
ice-cream (vanilla)	201	61	3.50	11.00	23.60	44	409
frozen yogurt, nonfat	128	69	3.94	0,18	28.16	2	7
buttermilk	40	90	3.31	0.88	4.79	4	33
sour	214	71	3.16	20.96	4.27	44	790

cream							
yogurt, plain, low- fat	63	85	5.25	1.55	7.04	6	66
yogurt, fruit, low- fat	102	74	4.37	1.08	19.05	4	46
cheese							
Cheddar	403	37	24.90	33.14	1.28	105	1,059
cottage	103	79	12.49	4.51	2.68	15	163
cream	349	54	7.55	34.87	2.66	110	1,427
mozzarella	280	49	27.47	17.12	3.14	54	628
Parmesan, grated	456	18	41.56	30.02	3.74	79	701

REVISION 4

MODULE QUESTIONS / ПИТАННЯ ДО МОДУЛІВ

IV. Професійно-орієнтований етап.

- *Answer the following questions.*

NUTRITION: SOME DEFINITIONS

1. Which definitions does the text “Nutrition: Some Definitions” give?
2. What is food?
3. What types of nutrients are there in foods?
4. What do carbohydrates provide the body with?
5. Proteins provide amino acids for growth and repair, don't they?
6. What is energy?
7. Does the living body need vitamins to regulate its processes?

WATER. CONSTITUENTS OF FOOD

1. What drinks are good choices in an everyday well-balanced diet?
2. Where does water come from?
3. Do the kidneys regulate the balance of water in the body?
4. What foods contain dietary fibre?
5. All foods have certain characteristic flavours, colours and textures, don't they?
6. What drink is choice number one in everyday diet?
7. Do you drink a lot of water a day?

CARBOHYDRATES

1. Are carbohydrates present in different amounts in different foods?
2. What forms are carbohydrates found in?
3. How are sugars classified?
4. ‘Added sugars’ provide only calories, whereas foods with intrinsic sugars offer vitamins, minerals and fibre, don't they?
5. What are the healthy eating recommendations for an average man and a woman each day?

FATS

1. Is a small or a large amount of fat essential for good health?
2. How much of our daily energy intake should come from fat?

3. How many kilocalories are there in a 1 gram of fat?
4. What groups can fats be divided into?
5. What foods are the sources of saturated fatty acids?
6. Saturated fats tend to be solid at room temperature, don't they?
7. Are the unsaturated fatty acids solid or liquid?
8. What foods are the sources of monounsaturated fats?
9. What foods are high in polyunsaturated fatty acids?
10. Can all the fatty acids be made by the body?

MINERALS

1. What minerals are known as major minerals?
2. How much iron do healthy people contain?
3. What organs of the body is iron present in?
4. The important sources of iron are eggs, cereal products, potatoes and vegetables, aren't they?
5. Is calcium the most widely distributed mineral in the body?
6. What organs of the body is calcium present in?
7. What foods are the main sources of calcium?
8. Is phosphorus the first or the second wide-spread mineral in the body?
9. Phosphorus is present in nearly all foods, isn't it?
10. What minerals can be found in dairy products?

VITAMINS — FAT-SOLUBLE VITAMINS

1. What kinds of compounds are vitamins?
2. Why are vitamins necessary for the body?
3. Are vitamins necessary in large or small amounts in the body?
4. How are vitamins divided?
5. What vitamins refer to fat-soluble vitamins?
6. What fat-soluble vitamins are present in milk products?

WATER-SOLUBLE VITAMINS

1. What vitamins refer to water-soluble vitamins?
2. What roles do the B Complex vitamins play in nutrition?
3. Is vitamin B₁ the same as thiamin?

4. Riboflavin is vital for growth, healthy skin and eyes, isn't it?
5. Is vitamin B₂ present in green leafy vegetables and meat?
6. Does niacin play an important role in the release of energy from food?
7. How is sometimes pantothenic acid called?
8. What foods contain pantothenic acid?
9. What foods is pyridoxine found in?
10. Folic acid is involved in the manufacture of amino acids and in the production of red blood cells, isn't it?
11. Do grapefruit and oranges contain folic acid?
12. What is biotin needed for?
13. Is ascorbic acid or nicotinic acid the other name of vitamin C?
14. Where is mainly vitamin C found?

MILK

1. Does cow milk have all the constituents of nutritional importance for man?
2. What nutrients and vitamins does milk contain?
3. In a mixed diet milk is valuable for its content of high quality protein, isn't it?
4. Do they recommend skimmed and semi-skimmed milk products in a daily diet for adults?
5. Which milk is recommended for young children?
6. Is milk a basic product for the preparation of some breads, cakes and dairy products?
7. What dairy (milk) products do you know?

MILK PROCESSING

1. Are the fat globules broken up in homogenized milk?
2. What is the nutritional value of homogenized milk?
3. In skimmed milk almost all of its fat is removed, isn't it?
4. How much fat does semi-skimmed milk contain?
5. Is pasteurization of milk a form of heat treatment?
6. Is the temperature by milk pasteurization 72 deg C or 120 deg C?
7. How is sterilized milk prepared?
8. What is the temperature and time regime by milk sterilization?

9. Is evaporated milk prepared by the concentration of liquid milk at low temperatures?
10. What nutrients in milk are partially destroyed by heat processing?

MILK PRODUCTS. CREAM

1. How is cream derived?
2. What machine can cream of any desired fat content be received?
3. How can creams be specified?
4. Do you like cream?
5. What is cream tea?

ICE-CREAM MANUFACTURE

1. What are the main ingredients for ice-cream?
2. Where are the ingredients received?
3. What are the main technological processes in ice-cream manufacture?
4. What is the usual storage temperature for ice-cream?
5. Do you like ice-cream?
6. Do you prefer ice-cream in a cup, in a cone, or Eskimo?

YOGURT MANUFACTURE

1. What kind of food product is yogurt?
2. What other milk products does yogurt resemble?
3. Is concentrated or fresh milk used for making yogurt?
4. Is yogurt a popular food nowadays?
5. Yogurt is a pleasant, low-calorie alternative to ice-cream, isn't it?
6. What technological processes are used for mass yogurt manufacture?
7. What is the storage life of yogurt?

BUTTER AND MARGARINE MANUFACTURE

1. How is butter made?
2. How much milk fat must butter contain?
3. Butter mustn't contain more than 16 per cent water, must it?
4. Is margarine a dairy product?
5. How is margarine made?
6. What oils can be used in margarine manufacture?

CHEESE-MAKING. VARIETY CHEESES.

1. Why is cheese a very nutritional product?
2. How is cheese formed?
3. What processes can cheese undergo after adding rennet?
4. The milk of which animals can be used for cheese-making?
5. What countries are the largest producers of hard cheeses?
6. Do you like cheese?
7. How old is cheese-making?
8. Did cheese-making become a specialty of monasteries in Europe?
9. Where was most cheese produced until 1850?
10. How and when did cheese-making equipment and methods change?
11. How many types of cheeses are there nowadays?
12. How can cheeses be classified according to the degree of hardness?
13. Which cheeses don't go the maturing (ripening) process?
14. What cheeses are produced in your country?

LIQUID MILK PROCESSING / LIQUID MILK PROCESSING PLANT

1. Is milk widely considered as one of the world's most valuable protein food?
2. Is milk processed into an increasing variety of nutritional products?
3. What is the capacity of a dairy plant that SSP Company offers?
4. What dairy products can be manufactured at this plant?
5. Is milk first received in a dump tank from the road milk tankers?
6. What temperature is milk then chilled at?
7. Where is milk pasteurized?
8. What machine is cream then separated to get skimmed milk by?
9. How is then milk standardized?
10. Will the dairy plant in operation 20 or 24 hours in a day?

DAIRY PROCESSING PLANT

1. Is there a dairy processing plant in your town?
2. What trademarks does this companies have?
3. When was this dairy processing plant founded?
4. What premises does this company have?

5. How many workshops are there at the plant?
6. What dairy foods does the plant produce?
7. What laboratories are there at the plant?
8. What are the main markets of distribution?
9. What do you think, is this company profitable?
10. What competitors does this company have?

Theme 47: **FOOD IDIOMS**

Idiom	Meaning	Example sentence
apple of one's eye	a person that is adored by someone	Baby Janet is the apple of her father's eye.
(have) a bun in the oven	be pregnant	I don't think Karen will come to the bar because she has a bun in the oven.
bad egg	a person who's often in trouble	I don't want my little brother hanging around with the bad eggs in the street.
big cheese	very important person (VIP)	I thought I was just going to interview the secretary, but they let me talk to the big cheese himself.
bread and butter	necessities, the main thing	Just explain the bread and butter of your report. You don't have to go into details.
bring home the bacon	earn the income	My husband had to bring home the bacon ever since I lost my job.
butter someone up	be extra nice to some (usually from selfish reasons)	We'll have to butter Lora up before we tell her the news about the broken vase.
(have one's) cake and eat it too	want more than your fair share or need	Rick wants to have his cake and eat it too. He wants to be single but he doesn't want me to date anyone else.
carrot top	person with red or orange hair	Ashley is the first carrot top I've ever gone out with.
cheesy	silly	I love reading cheesy romance novels because I don't have to think.
cool as a cucumber	very relaxed	I thought I was afraid of flying, but I was cool as a cucumber all the way

		to England.
cream of the crop	the best	We hired the cream of the crop to entertain us at the New Year party.
(don't) cry over spilled milk	get upset over something that has happened and cannot be changed	The mirror is broken and we cannot fix it. There's no need to cry over spilled milk.
cup of joe	cup of coffee	Let's stop for a cup of joe before we head to work.
(not) my cup of tea	something you enjoy (usually used negatively)	Opera isn't exactly my cup of tea.
egg someone on	urge someone to do something	The gang tried to egg us on but we didn't want to fight.
full of beans	have a lot of (silly) energy	The kids were full of beans after the circus.
gravy train	extremely good pay for minimal work	The unionized grocers have been enjoying the gravy train for 20 years.
hard nut to crack	difficult to understand (often a person)	Alex is a hard nut to crack when somebody is bothering him like this.
hot potato	a controversial or difficult subject	Choosing a location for our new store is a hot potato right now.
in a nutshell	simply	In a nutshell, I'm having a bad day.
nuts about something, someone	(to) like a lot	I'm nuts about classical music these days.
one smart cookie	a very intelligent person	Your daughter is one smart cookie. She reads much higher than her grade level.

piece of cake	very easy	The exam was a piece of cake.
put all of one's eggs in one basket	to rely on one single thing	Even though I'm majoring in Art, I'm taking a math's course because my Dad says I shouldn't put all of my eggs in one basket.
souped up	made more powerful or stylish	The car was souped up with shiny rims and a loud stereo.
sell like hot cakes	bought by many people	The new Mr. Macaroni books sold like hot cakes.
spice things up	make something more exciting	I wanted to spice things up in the office, so I bought some red and gold paint.
spill the beans	reveal the truth	On Monday, I'm going to spill the beans about my travel plans.
take something with a pinch (grain) of salt	don't consider something 100% accurate	Take Molly's advice with a pinch of salt. She doesn't always do her research.
use your noodle	use your brain	You're going to have to really use your noodle on this crossword puzzle. It's an extra difficult one.

Food Idioms Quiz

1. Try this quiz to check your understanding of idioms based on food and foods. Fill in the spaces with the food idioms.

1. I just found out Emily has a _____ in the oven. I wonder if it's a boy or a girl.
2. The wine that I bought for dinner is the _____ of the crop.
3. Sausage rolls aren't my _____ I'm sorry to say.
4. When I go to the gym early I'm full of _____ for the rest of the day.
5. If you put all of your _____ in one basket, you might not get into any university.
6. Take everything you read on the Internet with a _____ and you'll be okay.

7. We had to _____ the men before they would come swimming with us.

(From: *EnglishClub.com* [запит 24.12.2015])

Answers Key to Quiz: 1 – bun, 2 – cream, 3 – cup of tea, 4 – beans, 5 – eggs, 6 – pinch of salt, 7 – butter up.

ВИСНОВКИ

CONCLUSION

Навчальний посібник з іноземної мови (англійської мови) за професійним спрямуванням для студентів спеціальності 086 «Харчові технології» спеціалізація «Зберігання, консервування і переробка молока» — English for Specific Purposes for food technologists — зумовлені координацією навчальних програм з іноземної мови в Україні і впровадженням компетентнісного підходу у вивченні іноземних мов як в Україні, так і в Європі, за умовами якого передбачається якісне оволодіння мовними компетенціями та вміннями спілкуватися як головні компетенції у контексті безперервної освіти випускників навчальних закладів. Ці компетенції співвідносяться з життєвими перспективами людини, відкриваючи українським студентам ширші можливості для працевлаштування за кордоном і в Україні.

Студенти, які навчаються за спеціальністю «Харчові технології», спеціалізація «Зберігання, консервування і переробка молока», збагачуватимуть свій словниковий запас, ознайомляться з англійською термінологією і спеціальною лексикою з обраної професії, розвиватимуть вміння читання і говоріння, отримають знання про певні країнознавчі реалії, розширять світогляд про виробництво традиційних і нових молочних продуктів, які виготовляють в Україні і в світі.



Навчальний посібник також знайомить студентів як поводитись під час різноманітних ситуацій, зв'язаних з діловою поїздкою за кордон, як написати резюме для працевлаштування за обраним профілем, на які питання звернути увагу під час співбесіди тощо. Навчальний посібник допоможе студентам розвивати мовні вміння, потрібні у робочих ситуаціях професійного спрямування.

ТЕМАТИЧНИЙ ПЛАН
PLANNING OF THEMES

№ п/п	Назва розділу, модуля, теми програми	за навчальною програмою				за навчальною робочою програмою		
		всього	з них:			всього	з них:	
			теорія	ЛПЗ	СВ		ЛПЗ	СВ
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
1	Перехідно-підготовчий етап.	22		14	8	22	14	8
1.1	Іноземна мова – мова ділового спілкування.	6		4	2	6	6	
1.2	Мій навчальний заклад.	4		2	2	6	4	2
1.3	Моя майбутня спеціальність.	6		4	2	4	4	
1.4	Мовленнєвий етикет спілкування.	6		4	2	6		6
2	Базовий етап. Соціокультурний компонент. Лінгвокраїнознавство. Лексико-граматичний мінімум.	28		16	12	28	12	16
2.1	Країна, мова якої вивчається.	14		8	6	14	4	10
2.2	Україна та країна світу, мова якої вивчається.	14		8	6	14	8	6
3	Ділова поїдка за кордон.	76		46	30	76		
3.1	В аеропорту. На митниці.	8		4	4	8		
3.2	Поїздка країною та містом. Транспорт. Оголошення.	10		6	4	10		
3.3	У готелі. Побутове обслуговування.	6		4	2	6		
3.4	Ресторан./ Заклади харчування. Національна кухня.	6		4	2	6		
3.5	Медична допомога.	6		4	2	6	2	4
3.6	Телефонний етикет.	6		4	2	6	2	4
3.7	Ділові контакти, зустрічі.	6		4	2	6	4	2
3.8	Ділова документація.	8		4	4	8		

	Ділова кореспонденція.							
3.9	Працевлаштування. Анкета. Резюме. Співбесіда.	10		6	4	10		
3.10	Структура компанії. Презентації.	10		6	4	10		10
4	Професійно-орієнтований етап.	90		68	22	90		
4.1	Хімічний склад продуктів та їх харчова цінність.	6		4	2	6	4	2
4.2	Вода, її роль у життєдіяльності живих організмів.	4		4		4		4
4.3	Вуглеводи. Їх біологічна роль. Класифікація вуглеводів.	6		4	2	6	4	2
4.4	Загальна характеристика жирів, їх властивості.	4		4		4		4
4.5	Білки, їх амінокислотний склад. Структура, властивості, класифікація білків. Значення білків у харчових виробництвах.	6		4	2	6		4
4.6	Мінеральні речовини, їх значення та поширення в продуктах харчування.	6		4	2	6	2	4
4.7	Вітаміни. Характеристика окремих представників водорозчинних та жиророзчинних вітамінів у продуктах харчування та їх значення.	6		6		6	4	2
4.8	Молоко та його харчова цінність.	6		6		6	4	2
4.9	Переробка молока.	6		6		6	4	2
4.10	Молочні продукти. Технологія виробництва вершків.	4		2	2	4	2	2
4.11	Технологія виробництва морозива.	6		4	2	6	4	2
4.12	Технологія виробництва йогурту.	6		4	2	6	4	2
4.13	Виробництво масла та маргарину.	4		2	2	4	2	2

4.14	Сири. Технологія виробництва.	4		4		4	4	
4.15	Класифікація сирів.	4		4		4	2	2
4.16	Виробництво питного молока.	6		2	4	6		6
4.17	Основи проектування підприємств молочної промисловості.	6		4	2	6	4	2
	<i>Всього:</i>	<i>216</i>		<i>144</i>	<i>72</i>	<i>216</i>	<i>110</i>	<i>106</i>

ВИКОРИСТАНІ ДЖЕРЕЛА ІНФОРМАЦІЇ

REFERENCES

1. Буданов С.І., Борисова А.О. Англійська мова: Підручник. – К.: Вища шк., 1995. – 255с.
2. Кухарська В.Б. Англійська мова для харчових спеціальностей: Навч. посібник. – К.: Фірма “ІНКОС”, 2012. – 351 с.
3. Лендрик Н.М., Щелкунова А.О. Англійська мова за професійним спрямуванням: Навч. посібник. – Б.Ц.,2009/2010. – 283с.
4. Лендрик Н.М., Щелкунова А.О. English for everyone: Навч. посібник. – Біла Церква, 2013. – 178 с.
5. Тагільцева Я.М., Ніколаєнко Ю.О. ENGLISH FOR SPECIFIC PURPOSES. Навч. посібник. – К.: Видавництво Ліра-К, 2016. – 196 с.
6. Collins Ukrainian Study Dictionary. – Harper Collins Publishers, 2013. – 646 p.
7. Virginia Evans, Jenny Dooley, Ryan Hayley. Cooking. Career Paths. – Express Publishing, 2013. – 120 p.
8. Fresh Fruit & Desserts. Reader’s Digest. Eat Well Live Well. – London, New York, Sydney, Montreal: The Reader’s Digest Association Limited. – 160 p.
9. Simon Greenall. Language to go. Preintermediate: Phrasebook. – Pearson-Longman, 2007. – 32 p.
10. Neal O’Sullivan. Agriculture. Career Paths. Express Publishing, 2012. – 120 p.
11. John Taylor, Jeff Zeter. Business English. Career Paths. Express Publishing, 2016. – 120 p.
12. The Oxford-Duden Pictorial English Dictionary /Edited By John Pheby. – М.: Рус. яз.,1987. – Р. 76. – 816 с.
13. Micahel Vince with Kevin McNicholas. Elementary Language Prcatice with key. English Grammar and Vocabulary. – Macmillan, 2003. – 288p.

ІНТЕРНЕТ-ДЖЕРЕЛА

INTERNET SOURCES

14. www.AudioEnglish.org
15. <http://www.britannica.com/topic/dairy-product> [запит 24.01.2017]
16. www.nashedelo.com.ua

17. <https://prezi.com/J-25iwp65oq8/English-presentation-how-ice-cream-is-made/> [запит 26.01.2017р.]
18. <https://share.america.gov> [запит 24.12.2015]
19. www.sspindia.com/liquid-milk-processing-plant.html [запит 21.12.2015])
20. A. Tessema, M.Tiblo. Milk processing technologies for Small Scale Producers. Technical Bulletin №3. (afghanag.ucdavis.edu/c_livestock/mammals/Man_Live_Milk_Processing_Small_Scale_ICADRA.pdf.)
21. www.titudorancea.com
22. www.tolearnenglish.com
23. www.Business-Writing-Letters.com
24. Hannah Wickford, Demand Media; <http://work.chron.com/10-types-business-letters-9438.html>)
25. www.wisegeek.com/what-are-the-steps-in-milk-processing
26. writingcenter.unc.edu/handouts/business-letters/

